

THE  
SPELLING BOOK SUPERSEDED,  
OR  
A NEW AND EASY METHOD OF TEACHING  
THE  
SPELLING, MEANING, PRONUNCIATION *and* ETYMOLOGY  
OF ALL  
Difficult Words in the English Language,  
WITH  
EXERCISES ON VERBAL DISTINCTIONS.

---

*By* ROBERT SULLIVAN, LL.D.

---

NEW EDITION.

HALIFAX, N. S.:  
A. & W. MACKINLAY,  
1880.

RB293154



*Presented to the*  
LIBRARIES *of the*  
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO  
*by*  
**Dr. Robert Brandeis**

Fred Weston  
Picton N.S.

June 17<sup>th</sup> 1881

Fred Weston  
Picton

June 19<sup>th</sup>  
1881





THE

# SPELLING-BOOK SUPERSEDED:

OR,

A NEW AND EASY METHOD OF TEACHING

THE

SPELLING, MEANING, PRONUNCIATION,

AND ETYMOLOGY

OF ALL THE

DIFFICULT WORDS IN THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE;

WITH

EXERCISES ON VERBAL DISTINCTIONS.

---

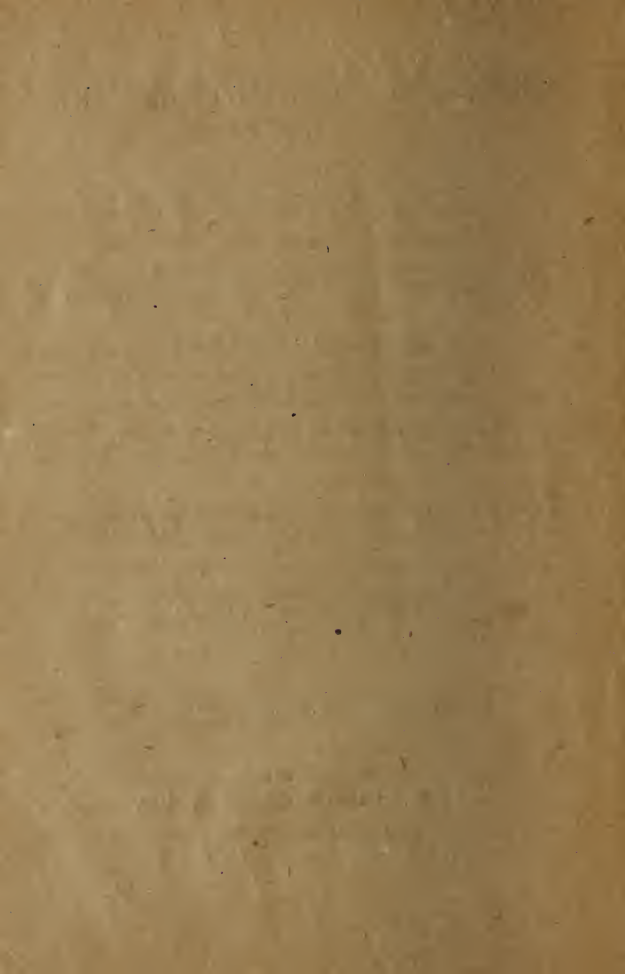
BY ROBERT SULLIVAN, LL.D., T.C.D.,  
BARRISTER-AT-LAW, ETC.

---

TWENTY THIRD EDITION, ENLARGED AND IMPROVED.

BALTIMORE:  
J. B. THOMPSON & CO.

HALIFAX, N. S.:  
A. & W. MACKINLAY.



# PREFACE.

---

THE substance of the Preface to the First Edition of this little work will be found in the INTRODUCTORY OBSERVATIONS, commencing page 7. See also page 52.

## SECOND EDITION.

In issuing the Second Edition of this little work to the public, the author is happy to observe that it has been found, upon trial, by several intelligent and experienced instructors of youth, to answer the purpose for which he intended it, namely, A SHORT AND EASY ROAD TO THE DIFFICULTIES OF ORTHOGRAPHY.

The ETYMOLOGICAL part of the work has, as he expected, been found novel, interesting, and useful. By referring to it, the reader will find that the author has attempted to apply to the English language the principles which guided him in his DICTIONARY OF DERIVATIONS.

## TWENTY-THIRD EDITION.

The present edition of "The Spelling-book Superseded" has been so much enlarged and improved that it may now be regarded as almost a new work. To effect this the *Stereotype Plates* though in good condition, were broken up; and to render further additions and improvements more practicable, the type will in future be kept standing.

This little work will, therefore, be more worthy of the favour which has been shown to it by the public ; and as it will continue to be sold at the same price as heretofore, it will, it is expected, drive out of the market those spurious editions of it, which have been printed and *Stereotyped* in Canada without the permission of the author. Some of the Canadian Publishers seem not to know that there is such an Act on the Statute Book, as the 5 & 6 Vict., cap. 45.

The author takes this opportunity of thanking several of his Irish friends for their suggestions. He will not, however, cease to "identify" his little works on education with "the National Schools." In fact, these books never would have been written had it not been to supply wants which he observed in the National Schools, with which it is his pride and his pleasure to have been so long connected. Nor is there any thing in them to prevent their use in other schools, as is proved by the extensive and increasing demand for them, particularly in England. R. S.

*Dublin, June, 1851.*

# CONTENTS.

---

Introductory Observations—Opinions of Miss Edgeworth, and other eminent Educationists . . . . .	7
English Verbal distinctions—Class I.—Words pro- nounced exactly alike, but differing in Spelling and Signification . . . . .	16
Sentences for Dictation . . . . .	29
Class II.—Words pronounced nearly alike, but differing in Spelling and Signification . . . . .	34
Sentences for Dictation . . . . .	38
Class III.—Words frequently confounded by incorrect speakers, though differing in Pronunciation, Spelling, and Meaning . . . . .	40
Sentences for Dictation—Words for Exercise . . . . .	42
Class IV.—Words similarly Spelled, but differently Pro- nounced and Applied . . . . .	44
Sentences for Dictation . . . . .	51
Class V.*—Words Spelled and Pronounced alike, but differing in Meaning or Application—Extract from Edgeworth's Practical Education . . . . .	52
Words for Exercise . . . . .	69
Exercises in Orthography—Irregular Sounds—Silent Letters . . . . .	70
Regular and Irregular Sounds promiscuously arranged for Exercise . . . . .	77
Words ending in "le" and "re"—Double-sounding Con- sonants—Exercises . . . . .	79

\*Class V., in the body of the work, has been erroneously printed  
"Class IV."

Practical Rules for Spelling—Exercises on each Rule and the Exceptions to it promiscuously arranged . . .	82
Sentences for Dictation—Words erroneously Spelled . . .	95
A Collection of Words of Unsettled Orthography . . .	97
Orthoepy, or the Correct Pronunciation of Words—Ex- tract from “ Boswell’s Life of Johnson ” . . .	101
Practical Rules for Pronunciation . . . . .	104
Examples of Irish Vulgarisms . . . . .	112
Examples of English Vulgarisms . . . . .	114
Difficult and Irregular Words . . . . .	116
A Collection of the most Difficult Words in the Lan- guage, so arranged as to afford a Practical Exercise in Pronunciation as well as in Spelling . . . . .	125
Derivation—Affixes and Prefixes—Latin, Greek, and English or Anglo-Saxon . . . . .	137
Latin Roots traced through their English Derivatives . . .	147
A Collection of the Latin and Greek Roots which have enriched the English Language most . . . . .	151
Celtic and Anglo-Saxon Roots . . . . .	164
English Etymologies . . . . .	169
Synonymes—Extract from Blair’s Lectures . . . . .	189
Synonymous Terms, collected and arranged . . . . .	195
Specimens of what might be called Duplicate Words . . .	206
On the choice of Prepositions . . . . .	208
Examples for Exercise . . . . .	209
Latin and Greek Words and Phrases explained . . . . .	209
French and Foreign Phrases pronounced and explained . .	217
Abbreviations . . . . .	224
Directions for Addressing Persons of every Rank, both in Writing and Speaking . . . . .	226
Appendix containing a Collection of Proverbs and Pre- cepts (supplied by a Distinguished Prelate) . . . . .	230

EXERCISES  
ON  
ORTHOGRAPHY, ETYMOLOGY,  
AND  
VERBAL DISTINCTIONS.

---

THE attention of Teachers and Parents is requested to the following OBSERVATIONS. They are taken from the author's "Outline of the Method of Teaching in the National Model Schools :"—

ORTHOGRAPHY.

Teachers, instead of occupying the time of their pupils in the useless drudgery of committing to memory the uninteresting and endless columns of a dictionary or spelling-book, are strongly recommended to adopt the improved method of teaching ORTHOGRAPHY, namely by DICTATION. It is simply this: the teacher reads a sentence from a book, or dictates one composed by himself, to the pupils, who either write it down verbatim, or merely spell the words as they occur, as if they were writing them down. This PRACTICAL PLAN of teaching orthography, does not, however, entirely supersede the use of spelling-books. There should at least be a TEXT-BOOK on the subject, which the pupil may be made to consult, when necessary, and to which even the teacher may occasionally refer with advantage. This text-book should contain either in columns, or in sentences formed for DICTATION, all the words

in the language which are liable to be misspelled,\* such as :

1. Words similarly pronounced, but differently spelled.
2. Words similarly spelled, but differently pronounced and applied.
3. Words spelled and pronounced alike, but differing in signification.
4. Words liable to be misspelled, either from the silence or unusual sound of one or more letters.
5. All words of unsettled orthography.
6. Practical rules for spelling.

THESE WORDS or SENTENCES in which they occur, should be dictated to the pupils, who should either spell, or, if they are competent, write down the entire sentence on their slates. The latter mode is preferable, as it is only by WRITING that a practical and perfect knowledge of orthography can be obtained.

In the absence† of a text-book, containing the *difficulties of orthography*, the teacher must have recourse to the *reading* books. Let him make his pupils spell and explain the words at the head of each lesson, before commencing to read it; and after the lesson is over, let him direct them to close their books, and spell any word or *sentence* he may select from it.

The practical superiority of such a plan is obvious. For the language of letters, and of composition, in general, consists of such combinations of words as occur in the pages of a reading book—not of words syllabically and alphabetically arranged, as we see in the columns of a spelling-book. Let the reader who may be disposed to dissent, dictate in the manner recommended, a few familiar sentences to a young person who has learned or-

\* Such a text-book has since been supplied by the writer, namely, "The Spelling-Book Superseded," which has already passed through twenty-two large editions.

† And even in connexion with such a text-book this plan should be used.



thography from the columns of his spelling-book only, and, unless we are greatly mistaken, the inferiority of the old plan will be evinced by the erroneous spelling of some, perhaps, of the easiest and most familiar words.\*

But how, it may be inquired, are children, without dictionaries or spelling-books, to learn the MEANING of words? By being accustomed to give, in their own language, their own ideas of every unusual and important word which occurs in their READING LESSONS; the teacher, of course correcting them when wrong, and explaining to them, when necessary, the proper meaning of the term in question; or referring them for this information to their dictionaries, which should always be at hand for this their legitimate use.

In confirmation of the recommendations here made we subjoin the opinions of the Edgeworths and of other eminent educationists on the subject of SPELLING and SPELLING-BOOKS.

"SPELLING comes next to reading. New trials for the temper; new perils for the understanding; positive rules and arbitrary exceptions; endless examples and contradictions; till at length, out of all patience with the stupid docility of his pupil, the tutor perceives the absolute necessity of making him get by heart with all convenient speed every word in the

\* The sound or pronunciation of a word will not enable us to spell it because as we have seen, the same sounds are often represented by different signs or letters. The words "meet," "mete," and "meat," for example, are spelled differently, though the sound or pronunciation of each is the same. To spell a word correctly, therefore, we must be well acquainted with it. We must know its meaning or signification, and the identical letters which compose it. The sound of it is not sufficient; we must know how it looks; and this the eye will enable us to do, for, as has been well said by an American writer, "the eye in such cases may be said to remember." Hence, when we are in doubt as to which of the two ways a word should be spelled, it is a good rule to write down both, and the eye will enable us to decide which is correct. Hence, too, persons that write or even read much are, in general, correct spellers, for their eyes are so well acquainted with the form or appearance of the words, that they can at once detect the errors which arise from wrong or omitted letters.

language. The formidable columns rise in dread succession. Months and years are devoted to the undertaking ; but after going through a whole spelling-book, perhaps a whole dictionary, till we come triumphantly to spell "Zeugma," we have forgotten how to spell "Abbot," and we must begin again with "Abasement." Merely the learning to spell so many unconnected words, without any assistance from reason or analogy, is nothing compared with the difficulty of learning the explanation of them by rote, and the still greater difficulty of understanding the meaning of the explanation. When a child has got by rote—

"Midnight, the DEPTH of night ;

"Metaphysics, the science which treats of immaterial beings, and of forms in general abstracted from matter ;

has he acquired any very distinct ideas either of midnight or metaphysics ? If a boy had eaten rice pudding till he fancied himself tolerably well acquainted with rice, would he find his knowledge much improved by learning from his spelling-book the words

Rice, a foreign esculent grain ?

yet we are surprised to discover, that men have so few accurate ideas, and that so many learned disputes originate in a confused or improper use of words.

" 'All this is very true,' says a candid schoolmaster ; 'we see the evil but we cannot new model the language, or write a perfect philosophical dictionary ; and in the meantime we are bound to teach children to spell, which we do with the less reluctance, because, though we allow that it is an arduous task, we have found from experience that it can be accomplished, and that the understandings of many of our pupils survive all the perils to which you think them exposed during the operation.'

" Their understandings may, and do survive the operation ; but why should they be put in unnecessary danger ; and why should we early disgust children with literature by the pain and difficulty of their first lesson ? We are convinced that the business of learning to spell is made much more laborious to children than it need to be : it may be useful to give them five or six words every day to learn by heart, but more only loads their memory ; and we should at first select words of they know which the meaning, and which occur most frequently in reading or conversation. The alphabetical list of words in

a spelling book contains many which are not in common use, and the pupil forgets these as fast as he learns them. We have found it entertaining to children, to ask them to spell any short sentence as it has been accidentally spoken. 'Put this book on that table.' Ask a child how he would spell those words if he were obliged to write them down, and you introduce into his mind the idea that he must learn to spell before he can make his words and thoughts understood in writing. It is a good way to make children write down a few words of their own selection every day, and correct the spelling; and also after they have been reading, while the words are yet fresh in their memory, we may ask them to spell some of the words which they have just seen, by these means, and by repeating, at different times in the day those words which are most frequently wanted, his vocabulary will be pretty well stocked without its having cost him many tears. We should observe that children learn to spell more by the eye than by the ear; and that the more they read and write, the more likely they will be to remember the combination of letters in the words which they have continually before their eyes, or which they feel it necessary to represent to others. When young people begin to write they first feel the use of spelling, and it is then that they will learn it with most ease and precision. Then the greatest care should be taken to look over their writing, and to make them correct every word in which they have made a mistake; because bad habits of spelling, once contracted, can scarcely be cured: the understanding has nothing to do with the business: and when the memory is puzzled between the rules of spelling right, and the habits of spelling wrong, it becomes a misfortune to the pupil to write even a common letter. The shame which is attached to bad spelling excites young people's attention, as soon as they are able to understand that it is considered as a mark of ignorance and ill-breeding. We have often observed, that children listen with anxiety to the remarks that are made on this subject in their presence, especially when the letters or notes of 'grown-up people' are criticised.

"Some time ago, a lady who was reading a newspaper, met with a story of an ignorant magistrate, who gave for his toast, at a public dinner, 'the two Ks,' for the King and Constitutions. 'How very much ashamed the man must have felt, when all the people laughed at his mistake! They must all have seen that he did not know how to spell, and what a disgrace for a magistrate, too!' said a boy who heard the anecdote. It made a serious impression upon him; a few months afterwards he was employed by his father in an occupation.

which was extremely agreeable to him, but in which he continually felt the necessity of spelling correctly. He was employed to send messages by a telegraph; these messages he was obliged to write down hastily in little journals kept for the purpose; and as these were seen by several people when the business of the day came to be reviewed, the boy had a considerable motive for orthographical exactness. He became extremely desirous to teach himself, and consequently his success was from that moment certain. As to the rest, we refer to Lady Carlisle's comprehensive maxim. 'Spell well—if you can.' ”

The following is from “Wood's Account of the Edinburgh Sessional School.”—

“In the Sessional School the children are now taught to ‘spell’ from their ordinary reading lessons, employing for this purpose both the short and the long words as they occur. Under the former practice in the school, of selecting merely what are longer and apparently more difficult words, we very frequently found the pupils unable to spell the shorter and more common ones, which we still find by no means uncommon in those who come to us from some other schools. By making the pupil, too, spell the lesson, just as he would write it, he is less liable to fall in future life into the common error of substituting the word *THEIR* for *THERE*, and others of a similar kind. In former times the practice prevailed of telling a long story about every word which was spelt: thus, in spelling the word exemplification, for instance, even a child, in the higher classes used to say, ‘*ex*, *ex*; *em*, *em*, *exem*; *pli*, *ple*, *exemple*; *fi* *fe*, *exemplefe*; *ca*, *ca*, *exemplefeca*; *tion*, *shun*, *exemplefeshun*; six syllables, and accented on the penult syllable.’ This, obviously, as a general practice, was a great waste of time, and is, we believe, almost universally exploded. In our own school, the pupil, in spelling, merely names the letters, making a marked pause at the end of each syllable.”

The following extract is from “Thayer's Lecture on Spelling and Definitions” (delivered before the American Institute of Instruction):\*—

“I have said nothing of the practice once so common, of assigning lessons in spelling and defining from the columns of a dictionary, sweeping through the whole, from the letter *A* to

\*Published by Knight in “The Schoolmaster.”

the last word under **Z**—if the pupil continued long enough at school to accomplish it,—for I cannot suppose it to have come down to this day. If it has, however, I should feel impelled to pronounce it one of the most stupid and useless exercises ever introduced into a school; compared with which, the ‘committing to memory indiscriminately of all the pages of an almanac would be agreeable, beneficial, and instructive.

“To say that it would be impossible to remember the definitions thus abstractedly learned, would be to assert what must be perfectly obvious to every one. And even if they could be remembered they would be of little utility: for as the right application of a definition must depend entirely on the situation of the word to be explained, and the office it performs in a sentence, the repeating of half a score of meanings as obscure perhaps as the word itself, conveys no definite thought, and serves rather to darken than illuminate the mind.

“As a book of reference a dictionary is useful, although it must be confessed that even with the best, one often finds himself obliged to make his own explanation, in preference to any furnished by the lexographer; and the teacher or the pupil who relies exclusively on his dictionary, without the exercise of much discretion, for the definition of whatever words he may find in the course of his studies, will not unfrequently fall into very awkward and absurd mistakes.

“Experience and common sense must lend their aid—the former to teach us what is practicable; and the latter, what is appropriate and useful.”

The following extracts are from two other excellent American works on Education, the “Teacher’s Manual” and “The School and Schoolmaster.”

“In the old-fashioned school a vast deal of time is spent to very little purpose, in the acquisition of spelling, it being commonly found, that the most adroit speller in the class cannot WRITE half a dozen lines without orthographical blunders. What can be the cause of so signal a failure, with such an appearance of proficiency? The subject well deserves examination.

“The columns of the spelling-book are committed to memory; and, when the student can spell the whole orally, he takes it for granted that he is a proficient in orthography. But this by no means follows: for the number of words in the largest spelling-book does not exceed seven thousand, whereas there are upwards of eighty thousand words in the English language.



“The words in the spelling-book are selected and arranged, chiefly with a view to teach the elements of READING; and it does not contain half the anomalies of orthography. Indeed, the greatest number of these anomalies occur in the words in most common use, few of which are to be found in any spelling-book.”

“It is found BY EXPERIENCE, that spelling well orally, and writing orthographically, are really different acquirements; and that a child, very expert in the former, may be very deficient in the latter. Nothing can show, more strikingly, the folly of the ORAL method of teaching spelling, than this fact, the truth of which is now generally acknowledged. Of the generation now on the stage of life, whose education has been confined to the district school, although, at least, one-third of their time was spent in drilling from the spelling-book, not one in ten can write a letter of even a few lines without blundering in orthography.

“An excellent plan of teaching SPELLING is, to give out sentences to be written containing the difficult words, or, rather, to give out the words, and require the pupil to make sentences including them. They thus become fixed in the memory so as never to be erased. The objection that will be made to this course is the time which it takes. When, however, it is considered that by this exercise not only is spelling taught, but writing and composition, and all of them in the way in which they ought to be taught, that is, in the way in which they will be used, the objection loses its weight. As spelling is usually taught, it is of no practical use; and every observer must have met with many instances of persons who have been drilled in the columns of spelling-books and dictionaries for years, who misspelt the most common words in the language as soon as they were set to write them.”

Notwithstanding all that has been said and written against the old and absurd practice of loading the memory of children, day after day, and year after year, with heaps of unconnected, and to them, unmeaning words, many teachers, particularly of schools in remote districts, continue to use spelling-books and dictionaries “in the old way.” And even in some schools of a superior class the practice is persevered in because, as the teachers will tell you, the parents of the children like to see them

thumbing over their “spellings and meanings” in the evenings at home. Besides as we have heard an intelligent and *candid* teacher, who admitted the absurdity of the practice, say, “It is an easy way *for the teacher* of keeping the children employed.” Now this we admit, for however great the difficulty and drudgery may be to the children, it is doubtless an easy way *for the teacher* of keeping them employed.

That SPELLING may be learned more easily and more effectually without SPELLING-BOOKS must be evident from what we have said and quoted. And that a person may learn to spell without ever having had a spelling-book in his hand, is equally certain ; for in teaching Latin, French, or any other foreign language, there are no spelling-books used ; nor is the want of such a book ever felt. Nor do we ever hear that the persons who learn any of these languages find any difficulty in writing, that is, in *spelling* the words.

## ENGLISH VERBAL DISTINCTIONS.

“It is a shame for a man to be so ignorant of this little art, as to be perpetually confounding words of like sound and different signification; the consciousness of which defect makes some men, otherwise of good learning and understanding, averse to writing even a common letter.”—FRANKLIN.

### CLASS FIRST.

WORDS PRONOUNCED EXACTLY ALIKE, BUT DIFFERING  
IN SPELLING AND SIGNIFICATION.

[*The first word in each case indicates the pronunciation.*]

Adds, does add, joins.

Adze, a cooper's axe.

Ale, strong beer.

Ail, to feel pain or grief.

Air, the atmosphere.

Ayr, a town in Scotland.

Ere, before.

E'er, ever.

Heir, one that inherits.

All, the whole, every one.

Awl, an instrument for boring holes in leather.

Ant, an emmet, an insect.

Aunt, a father or mother's sister.

Anti, against or opposite (as in *antipathy* and *antipodes*.) [dent.]

Ante, before (as in *antece-*

Arc, part of the circumference of a circle; an arch.

Ark, a chest or coffer; the vessel in which Noah was preserved.

Ascent, the act of ascending; the rising of a hill.

Assent, to agree or consent to.

Ate, did eat.

Eight, twice four.

Aught, anything.

Ought, what one should do.

Bad, ill, wicked, worthless.

Bade, did bid.

Bale, a package of goods.

Bail, surety for another's appearance in court.

Baize, a kind of cloth.

Bays, the plural of Bay, the laurel-tree; the garland.

Ball, anything of a round or globular form; an entertainment of dancing.

Bawl, to cry or shout out.

Bate, to abate, or lessen.

Bait, a lure for fishes.



- Bare, naked ; did bare.  
 Bear, a wild beast ; to carry ; to suffer ; to produce fruit.  
 Base, the lowest part ; low, mean.  
 Bass, a low deep sound in music.  
 Bay, a term in geography ; a tree ; a colour ; to bark.  
 Bey, a Turkish governor.  
 Beech, a kind of tree.  
 Beach, the shore, the strand.  
 Been, participle of Be.  
 Bean, a kind of pulse.  
 Beet, a kind of vegetable.  
 Beat, to strike ; to throb.  
 Bow, an instrument to shoot arrows ; a kind of knot.  
 Beau, a fashionably-dressed person, a fop ; an admirer.  
 Bee, an insect.  
 Be, to exist.  
 Beer, malt liquor.  
 Bier, a frame for bearing or carrying the dead to interment.  
 Bell, a hollow sounding vessel.  
 Belle, a gay or fashionably-dressed young lady.  
 Berry, a small fruit.  
 Bury, to inter, to conceal.
- Birth, coming into life.  
 Berth, sleeping place in a ship.  
 Bight, a coil or turn of a rope ; a bay (as the *Bight* of Benin.)  
 Bite, to seize with the teeth.  
 Blew, did blow.  
 Blue, a colour.  
 Bore, to perforate or make a hole in ; to annoy ; did bear  
 Boar, the male swine.  
 Bough, a branch of a tree.  
 Bow, to bend, to stoop ; an act of reverence or courtesy.  
 Borne, carried or supported.  
 Bourn, a limit or boundary.  
 Brays, as an ass ; pounds or bruises, as in a mortar.  
 Braze, to solder with brass.  
 Brake, thicket of brambles.  
 Break, to part or burst by force ; to infringe ; to violate.  
 Bred, brought up.  
 Bread, food made of corn.  
 Broach, a spit ; to pierce.  
 Brooch, an ornamental pin.  
 Brews, does brew.  
 Bruise, to crush ; a contusion.  
 Brute, a beast.

Bruit, to noise abroad; a report.	leather made rough in imitation of it.
Burrow, rabbit holes.	Check, to restrain; checkered linen or cotton.
Borough, a corporate town.	Cheque, an order for money.
But, except, nevertheless.	Chair, a moveable seat.
Butt, a cask; a mark to aim at; to thrust with the head.	Char, to work by the day.
By, near, beside, &c.	Chews, grinds with the teeth.
Buy, to purchase.	Choose, to select; to prefer.
Call, to name, to invoke; to make a short visit.	Cord, a string or rope.
Caul, the network of a wig.	Chord, the string of a musical instrument.
Cane, a reed; a walking-stick.	Chuff, a blunt, clownish person.
Cain, Abel's brother.	Chough, a kind of sea-bird.
Cannon, a great gun.	Cit, a citizen.
Canon, a law or rule of the church; an ecclesiastic.	Sit, to be seated.
Cast, to throw.	Cite, to summon.
Caste, a trifle; a class.	Site, situation, position.
Cask, a barrel,	Sight, the sense of seeing, the thing seen; a look, a show.
Casque, a helmet.	
Ceiling, of a room.	Clarke, a surname.
Sealing, as with wax.	Clerk, a clergyman; a man of letters; an accountant.
Cession, a giving up or yielding.	Claws, plural of Claw.
Session, a sitting; the time of sitting.	Clause, part of a sentence.
Chagrin, vexation, ill-humour.	Clime, climate, region.
Shagreen, the skin of a kind of fish, or a species of	Climb, to mount or ascend.
	Close, to shut, to finish.
	Clothes, garments, dress.

Coarse, not fine, gross.

Corse,\* a dead body.

Course, a running ; career.

Cobble, to mend coarsely.

Coble, a fishing boat.

Cole, cabbage.

Coal, for burning.

Coquette, a flirt.

Coquet, to act like a coquette.

Core, the heart or inner part.

Corps, a body of soldiers.

Coarser, more coarse.

Courser, a swift horse.

Cousin a blood relation.

Cozen,† to cheat.

Creek, a narrow bay or inlet.

Creak, to make a straining or grating noise.

Crews, ships' companies.

Cruise, to sail up and down in quest of an enemy.

Cue, hint to speak.

Queue, the hair tied behind.

Dam, the mother ; a bank to confine water.

Damn, to condemn.

Day, the time between sunrise and sunset.

Dey, a Moorish governor.

Deer, an animal.

Dear, costly ; beloved.

Dane, a native of Denmark.

Deign, to condescend.

Dew, the vapor that falls after sunset.

Due, what is owing.

Die, to expire ; a small stamp used in coining ; the singular of Dice.

Dye, colour, tinge.

Discreet, prudent, cautious.

Discrete, not concrete ; distinct.

Doe, the female deer

Dough, unbaked paste.

Dun, a dark yellow colour ; to importune for a debt.

Done, performed.

Dust, earth dried to powder.

Dost, thou doest.

Doze, to slumber.

Does, the plural of Doe.

Dram, a glass of spirits.

Drachm, a small weight.

Draft, a bill of exchange.

Draught, a drawing ; a drink.

Dying, expiring.

Dyeing, colouring or tinging.

\* "Corse" is a poetic word for Corpse."

† COZEN.—This word is nearly obsolete. It seems formed from the low word "chouse," to cheat ("chousen.")

Fane, a temple.

Fain, desirous.

Feign, to dissemble.

Faint, to swoon; languid.

Feint, a pretence.

Fare, food; price of passage.

Fair, handsome; just or right; a large market.

Fate, destiny.

Fête, a festival.

Faun, a sylvan deity.

Fawn, to flatter to cringe.

Feet, the plural of Foot.

Feat, a deed or exploit.

Fellow, an associate; a match.

Felloe, the rim of a wheel.

Feud, a quarrel, a grudge.

Feod, a freehold.

Fillip, a jerk or blow with the finger let go from the thumb.

Philip, a man's name.

Flee, to run away.

Flea, an insect.

Flew, did fly.

Flue, a pipe; a chimney.

Fool, an idle; a foolish person.

Full, replete, filled.

Fore, in front.

Four, in number.

Fort, a fortified place.

Forte, what a person knows, or can do best.

Forth, forward, out.

Fourth, the ordinal of Four.

Foul, dirty, unfair.

Fowl, a bird.

Frays, broils, quarrels.

Phrase, an expression or short sentence.

Freeze, to congeal.

Frieze, a term in architecture; a coarse woollen cloth.

Fungus, a mushroom, a toadstool; a spongy excrescence. [gy.

Fungous, excrescent, spon-

Furs, skins with soft hair.

Furze, prickly shrubs.

Gage, a pledge or pawn.

Gauge, to measure.

Gall, bile, rancour.

Gaul, ancient mane of France.

Galloon, a kind of lace.

Galleon, name given to a class of Spanish merchant ships.

Gate, a door or entrance.

Gait, manner of walking.

Gild, to overlay or adorn with leaf gold.

Guild, a corporation.

Gilt, adorned with gold.  
 Guilt, crime, wickedness.

Glare, dazzling light.  
 Glaire, the white of an egg.

Gore, clotted blood ; to stab  
 or pierce with horns.

Goar, a slanting piece insert-  
 ed to widen a garment.

Grate, for holding fire ; to  
 rub against a rough sur-  
 face ; to act harshly on the  
 feelings.

Great, large, grand.

Grater, a rasp or rough file.  
 Greater, comparative of  
 Great.

Greece, a country.

Grease melted fat.

Grieves, laments : causes  
 grief.

Greaves, armour for the legs.

Grizzly, somewhat *gray*.

Grisly, hideous, horrible.

Groan, to sigh deeply.

Grown, increased in growth.

Grocer, a dealer in tea, &c.

Grosser, comparative of  
 Gross.

Grot, a grotto or cell.

Groat, fourpence.

Hale, strong, healthy.

Hail, frozen rain ; to salute  
 or wish health to.

Hare, an animal.

Hair, of the head.

Hall a large room.

Haul, to pull or drag.

Hart, a kind of stag.

Heart, the seat of life.

Heel, hind part of the foot.

Heal, to cure ; to grow sound.

He'll, for *he will*.

Here, in this place.

Hear, to hearken.

Herd, a collection of cattle.

Heard, did hear.

Hew, to cut, to chop.

Hue, a colour, dye.

Hugh, a man's name.

Hie, to go in haste.

High, elevated, lofty.

Him, objective case of He.

Hymn, a divine song.

Horde, a tribe ; a ban

Hoard, a secret store.

I, myself.

Eye, the organ of sight.

Isle, an island.

Aisle, wing or side of a  
 church.

I'll, for *I will*.

In, into.

Inn, a hotel.

Indite, to compose or write.

Indict, to accuse.

Jam, a conserve of fruit.	Limb, a member.
Jamb, a leg or supporter.	Limn, to paint.
Jewry, Judea; a place in a town where <i>Jews</i> reside.	Links, plural of Link.
Jury, twelve men <i>sworn</i> to give a true verdict.	Lynx, a wild beast.
Just, equitable; fair.	Lo, look, behold.
Joust, as in a tournament.	Low, not high, humble.
Key, for a lock.	Lone, alone, solitary.
Quay, a wharf or dock.	Loan, any thing lent.
Kill, to deprive of life.	Lock, of a door.
Kiln, a large stove.	Loch, a lough or lake.
Lac, a kind of gum.	Made, did make, finished
Lack, to want; need, want.	Maid, a girl or maiden.
Lacks, wants, needs.	Male, the masculine kind.
Lax, loose, vague.	Mail, a bag for letters; armor.
Lade, to load.	Mane, the hair on the neck of a horse, &c.
Laid, placed, deposited.	Main, principal, chief.
Lanch, to cast as a lance.	Mantel, a chimney piece.
Launch, to push into the sea.	Mantle, a cloak; a cover.
Lane, a narrow passage.	Maze, an intricate place.
Lain, participle of Lie.	Maize, Indian corn.
Leaf, of a tree; book, &c.	Marshal, the highest rank in the army; a master of ceremonies; to put in order.
Lief, willingly, gladly.	Martial, warlike.
Led, conducted.	Mean, low; a means or medium; to intend or purpose.
Lead, a metal.	Mien, air, look, manner.
Lee, a sheltered side.	Meed, reward, recompense.
Lea, a meadow, a field.	Mede, a native of Media.
Leek, a kind of onion.	Mead, a meadow; a drink made of honey.
Leak, to let in or out water.	
Levy, to raise, to collect.	
Levee, a morning visit.	



# FIRST CLASS.

Meet, to come together; to encounter; suitable, fit.	New, novel, fresh.
Meat, animal food; any food.	Knew, did know.
Mete, to measure.	Night, time of darkness.
Meter, a measurer.	Knight, a title of honour.
Metre, measure, verse.	Not, a word of denial.
Mite, a very small insect.	Knot, a tie; a difficulty.
Might, strength, power.	No, not any.
Mity, full of mites.	Know, to understand.
Mighty, very powerful.	None, no one.
Moan, to lament.	Nun, a religieuse.
Mown, mowed, cut down.	Nose, the organ of smell.
Mote, a very small or minute particle of matter.	Knows, understands.
Moat, a deep ditch or trench.	Ore, unrefined metal.
Mule, a kind of ass.	Oar, for rowing with.
Mewl, to cry as a child.	O'er, over.
Muse, to meditate; one of the Nine Muses.	Our, belonging to us.
Mews, cages or enclosures; stabling; a kind of sea-birds.	Hour, sixty minutes.
Nap, a short sleep.	Pale, white, wan; a stake; an enclosure.
Knap, a small protuberance.	Pail, a wooden vessel.
Naught, nothing, worthless.	Pane, a square of glass.
Nought, not any thing.	Pain, ache; uneasiness.
Nay, no, not.	Pare, to cut thinly.
Neigh, as a horse.	Pair, a couple.
Nave, the middle part of a wheel.	Pear, a fruit.
Knave, a rogue.	Pallet, a small, mean bed.
Need, want, necessity.	Palette, a painter's board.
Knead, to work dough.	Paul, a man's name.
	Pall, a cloak; a covering thrown over the coffin at funerals; to clog or become insipid.

- Pannel, a kind of rustic saddle.  
 Panel, a square piece of board; a jury-roll.  
 Pause, to stop, a cessation.  
 Paws, feet of a beast.  
 Peace, quiet, rest.  
 Piece, a part or portion.  
 Peak, a point; the top.  
 Pique, to nettle or irritate with sharp words; to give offence; a grudge or ill-will; to pride one's self on.  
 Peel, rind or skin.  
 Peal, a ring of bells.  
 Peer, an equal, a nobleman.  
 Pier, a mole or structure of stones projecting into the sea.  
 Pencil, for writing with.  
 Pensile, hanging, suspended.  
 Place, locality; rank.  
 Plaice, a flat fish.  
 Plane, a plain surface; a tool for making surfaces *plain*; the platanus or plane tree.  
 Plain, smooth; a level country.  
 Plate, a flat piece of metal; wrought silver; a small shallow dish to eat off.  
 Plait, to fold; to braid.
- Please, to give pleasure.  
 Pleas, pleadings, excuses.  
 Plum, a fruit; £100,000.  
 Plumb, a leaded weight at the end of a line, used by builders for ascertaining the perpendicularity of walls.  
 Pole, a long staff; a measure of five yards and a half; extremities of the earth's axis.  
 Poll, the head; to take the votes at an election.  
 Pore, a spiracle or small passage for perspiration; to look closely or intensely over.  
 Pour, to empty out liquor.  
 Practice, the habit of doing any thing; a custom.  
 Practise, to do habitually.  
 Primmer, comparative of Prim.  
 Primer, a *first* book.  
 Pray, to supplicate.  
 Prey, spoil, plunder.  
 Prays, does pray.  
 Praise, applause.  
 Quarts, plural of Quart.  
 Quartz, a species of mineral.  
 Quire, 24 sheets of paper.  
 Choir, a band of singers; the place in which they sing.



- Prize, a reward gained, booty ; to set a price on, to esteem.
- Pries, inspects closely and officiously.
- Rain, water from the clouds.
- Reign, to rule as a king.
- Rein, part of a bridle ; to check or control.
- Raise, to lift up ; to excite.
- Rays, beams of light.
- Raze, to level with the ground.
- Rap, to strike quickly.
- Wrap, to roll or fold round.
- Rapt, enraptured.
- Rapped, did rap.
- Wrapped, did wrap.
- Reed, a hollow, jointed stalk.
- Read, to peruse.
- Red, a colour.
- Read, did read.
- Reck, to care or heed.
- Wreck, destruction, ruin ; to shatter, to destroy.
- Reek, smoke, vapour.
- Wreak, to execute vengeance.
- Rest, quiet, cessation.
- Wrest, to twist or wrench violently from ; to distort.
- Rime, hoar frost.
- Rhyme, verses terminating with similar sounds.
- Ring, a round or circular figure ; to sound a bell.
- Wring, to twist ; to torture.
- Rite, a ceremony or observance.
- Right, straight ; just.
- Write, to express by letters ; to compose as an author.
- Wright, a workman.
- Rode, did ride.
- Road, a way or route.
- Roe, the female of the hart ; the eggs of a fish.
- Row, a line, a rank ; to impel by means of oars.
- Rood, the cross ; the fourth part of an acre.
- Rude, untaught ; rough.
- Room, space ; an apartment.
- Rheum, catarrh or cold.
- Root, of a tree or plant.
- Route, road or way ; direction.
- Rose, a well-known flower.
- Rows, does row ; plural of Roes, plural of Roe. [Row,
- Rote, words committed to memory, without regard to the meaning.
- Wrote, did write.
- Rot, to putrefy.
- Wrought, worked, made.
- Ruff, an article of dress.
- Rough, rugged, uneven.

Rye, a kind of corn.	Sent, did send. [smell.
Wry, crooked.	Scent, a smell; chase by
Sale, selling; the act of selling.	Cent., for <i>centum</i> , a hundred
Sail, of a ship; a ship.	Sere or Sear, dry; withered; to parch or dry up; to cauterize.
Sane, sound, healthy.	Cere, to cover with wax.
Seine, a river in France.	Sheer, pure, unmixed.
Satire, a poem censuring vice and folly; severity of remark.	Shear, to clip or cut.
Satyr, a sylvan deity.	Sign, a token, a symbol.
Scirrhus, ( <i>skir'rus</i> ), a hard or indurated tumour.	Sine, a line in geometry.
Scirrhus, indurated, hard.	Signet, a small seal.
Seal, a stamp; the sea calf.	Cygnets, a young swan.
Ceil, to overlay the inner roof of a building or room.	Sink, to descend.
Seed, that which is sown.	Cinque, the French for five.
Cede, to yield, to give up.	Sion, a Scripture mountain.
Seem, to appear. [sewing.	Scion, a cutting, a sprout, a twig.
Seam, the line formed by	Size, bulk, quantity; a glu- tinous substance.
Seas, the plural of Sea.	Sighs, plural of Sigh.
Sees, beholds.	Sice, six at dice.
Seize, to take by force.	Skull, the cranium, the head
See, to perceive by the eye; the diocese of a bishop.	Scull, a small boat, a small oar.
Sea, the ocean.	Slight, weak, small, trivial, to think little of, to neglect.
Seen, behold, observed.	Sleight, a dexterous trick.
Scene, a view or prospect.	Slow, not swift; dull.
Seine, a kind of fishing net.	Sloe, a small wild plum.
Sell, to give for a price.	So, thus, in this manner.
Cell, a cellar; a hermit's hut.	Sow, to scatter seed.
	Sew, to use a needle.

Sole, the whole ; only ; the bottom of the foot ; a flat fish.

Soul, the immortal part of man, the spirit.

Sore, anything causing sorrow or pain ; an injured or painful part ; an ulcer.

Soar, to fly aloft.

Stake, a post ; a wager ; a pledge.

Steak, a slice of broiled beef

Stare, to gaze on ; a startling

Stair, a step for ascending.

Steel, iron refined and hardened.

Steal, to take by theft.

Step, a pace ; a proceeding.

Steppe, a barren plain or waist.

Stile, steps over a fence.

Style, manner of writing.

Strait, narrow ; a narrow passage ; a difficulty.

Straight, right, direct.

Sum, the amount or whole of anything ; to add or cast up.

Some, a part of any whole.

Sun, the luminary of the day

Son, a male child.

Sutler, one that follows an army and sells provisions.

Subtler, comparative of Subtle.

Sweet, pleasing to the senses.

Suite, retinue ; a set of rooms

Tacks, small nails.

Tax, a rate or impost ; to charge or accuse.

Tale, a story ; a number reckoned.

Tail, the hinder or lower part

Tare, a weed that grows among corn ; an allowance in weight.

Tear, to rend ; a rent.

Tier, a row, a rank.

Tear, water from the eye.

Tease, to annoy, to comb wool.

Teas, plural of Tea.

Teem, to produce plentifully ; to be full of ; to pour.

Team, a yoke of horses or oxen.

Time, measure of duration ; a proper season.

Thyme, a kind of plant.

There, in that place.

Their, belonging to them,

Threw, did throw.

Through, from one end or side to the other ; by means of.

Throne, a regal seat of state.

'Thrown, cast, projected.

'Throw, to cast, to fling.

Throe, extreme pain, agony.

Too, overmuch ; also.

Two, twice one ; a couple.

Toe, of the foot.

Tow, the coarse part of flax ; to pull along with a rope.

Tun, a large cask, 252 gals.

'Tun, a weight of 20 hundred.

Tray, a broad shallow trough of wood or metal.

Tray, three at cards or dice.

Trait, a characteristic or feature.

Use, to make use of.

Ewes, plural of Ewe.

Vane, a weathercock.

Vain, empty, futile ; false.

Vein, a blood-vessel.

Vale, a valley.

Vail, money given to servants ; to lower ; to yield.

Veil, a cover to conceal the face.

Wale, a projecting timber in a ship's side ; a rising

part on the surface of cloth.

Wail, to lament, to bewail.

Wane, to grow less, to decline.

Wain, a wagon.

Waste, to consume uselessly ; a tract of uncultivated ground.

Waist, the middle part of the human body.

Wait, to stay, to tarry.

Weight, heaviness ; importance.

Ware, merchandise, goods.

Wear, to use, to waste.

Wave, of the sea ; to undulate.

Waive,\* to beckon ; to omit mentioning, to defer, to relinquish.

Way, a road, course, manner.

Weigh, to try the weight of any thing, to ponder.

Weald, a wold or *wild*, a forest.

Wield, to sway, to govern.

Weather, state of the air.

Wether, a sheep.

Week, the space of seven

Weak, feeble, infirm. [days.

\* *Waive* is a different application of the verb *wave*, and it should be spelled in the same way. It properly means to reject or decline by a *waiving* motion of the hand.

Won, did win.  
One, in number.

Wood, a forest ; timber.  
Would, past tense of Will.

Yoke, a frame of wood for  
coupling oxen ; a couple  
or pair ; bondage or slave-  
ry.

Yolk, the yellow part of an  
egg.

You, the plural of Thou.  
Yew, a kind of tree.

Ewe, the female sheep.

Your, belonging to *you*.  
Ewer, a small jug.

[The following sentences, and others similarly formed, should be dictated to the pupils, who should either spell every word as it occurs, or if they are competent, write down the entire sentence on their slates.]

### SENTENCES FOR DICTATION.

Does any thing ail you ? My stomach is sick since I took that draught of ale. Water is preferable.

The young heir has the air, mien, and even gait of his father. I heard this ere my arrival in Ayr ; and if e'er I return, I hope to find him following in his father's footsteps.

His awl was almost all the poor cobbler possessed.

The ascent to the top is easy. I cannot assent to that opinion.

If you have aught against his character, you ought to state it before I employ him.

The magistrate committed him to goal for smuggling a bale of tobacco. His character too was so bad that no one offered to bail him.

The bear seized him by the bare leg. I could not bear to look on.

Parallel to the beach ran a row of beech trees.

The carpenter having planed the board, bored several holes through it, and then threw it aside.

John has given up his bow and arrows, and all his boyish amusements, and is beginning to set up for a beau.

If you bury that berry it might grow.

The crews of the ships sent to cruise on the coast of Africa, suffered greatly from sickness.

The wind blew away my blue handkerchief.

The storm has made ~~that~~ large bough bow to the earth.

At eight o'clock, this morning, I ate a little bread, but nothing since.

Which part of the wig do you call the caul.

Canon, an ordinance of the church, should be distinguished from cannon, a piece of ordnance.

He lost caste, and was cast out of his tribe.

He beat me with a large beet root.

He was borne to that country from whose bourn no traveller returns.

The cinnamon when kindled sent forth a most fragrant scent.

Early in the next session of Parliament, the cession of territory was agreed upon.

Though I threatened to cite him before a magistrate, he fixed upon a site, and began to build even in my sight.

His manners are coarse, and his conversation is, of course, similar.

He was a captain of a yeomanry corps, but he had a heart no bigger than the core of an apple.

In running up the creek, the vessel struck the ground with such force that the timbers began to creak and strain.

Conceiving that the old gentleman with the queue could give me a cue to the matter, I addressed him.

The two deer which he bought and sent to me, were considered too dear.

When you have done, saddle the dun pony.

Did you bind the ewe to the yew-tree?

The flue took fire, and the sparks flew about in all directions.

The two fore-feet of that horse, and indeed the whole four, are badly formed.

His gait is very awkward: he swings like a gate on its hinges.

This shoe has taken the skin off my heel. Well, go to the apothecary, and he'll give you a plaster, which will soon heal it.



This hale old fellow seems to care nothing for rain, hail, or snow : let us hail him.

The fur of a hare is more like hair than down.

He threw the javelin and pierced the hart through the heart.

The treasure, which he had taken such pains to amass and hoard up, was carried off by a horde of robbers.

He made a hole, and put the whole of his money into it.

In the little isle stand the ruins of an ancient church, the aisle of which is almost entire.

Walking on the quay to-day, I lost the key of my watch.

It must have been painful to witness the chagrin of poor Moses when he found that he had been imposed upon with regard to the "gross of green spectacles with silver rims and shagreen cases."

Lest they should seize and kill him, he concealed himself in a limekiln.

You need not knead that dough any more.

I saw a naughty boy beating a poor ass with a rough knotty stick.

Lead the pony to the farrier's, and when you have led him there buy me some lead.

His time was wholly taken up in holy and devout contemplations.

I heard at the levee to-day that a new levy, both of men and money, is intended.

Has the laundry-maid made up the clothes ?

I sent the old coat of mail by the mail-coach, in charge of one of the male passengers.

He seized the pony by the mane, and held with all his might and main.

The Field Marshal has a very martial appearance.

The flowery mead sends forth its meed of praise.

Is it not meet that we should meet again.

Salt meat should be sparingly used, as if by mete.

You might have given your mite.

I heard a moan among the new-mown hay.

Just as I was about to say nay, the horse began to neigh.

I will give you some of this silver ore, if you take your oar and row me o'er the ferry.

Do you see that pale-faced girl climbing over the pale, with a pail in her hand?

The pane cut my hand, and occasions me great pain.

Did you ever see a person pare an apple or a pear with a pair of scissors?

The poor painter threw away his palette, and flung himself upon his wretched pallet.

Have you not even read of the Peak of Teneriffe? I pique myself upon having seen it. Do not pique me by showing your superior knowledge.

Do you mean pannel, a mean or rustic saddle; or panel, a square of parchment, wood, or glass?

The carpenter with his plane, will soon make it smooth and plain.

The pole of the coach struck against the poll of his head.

Shall I place the plaice at the head of the table?

That gentleman standing on the pier, is a peer of the realm. The sun begins to peer.

I was on the rack, expecting every moment the vessel to become a wreck, but he seemed to reck not what happened.

You are right in saying that rite means an observance, and that wright means a maker; as wheelwright, shipwright, mill-wright, and book-wright. Now write down or spell this sentence.

When the funeral-bell began to ring, she began to weep and wring her hands.

When I rowed him over the ferry, he mounted a horse, and rode along the new road.

After sealing the letter, he stuck the wax against the ceiling of the room.

So beautiful a scene I have never seen.



So I stayed at home to sew my clothes, but John went to the field to sew the wheat.

He did it by a manœuvre or sleight of hand. Slight all such trickery.

Sole partner of my soul.

He stares at me as I ascend the stairs.

Before we reached the Strait of Gibraltar, we were in a great strait for want of water. On arriving there, the captain sent the boat straight ashore for some.

The fox sat down upon his tail, and thus began his tale or story.

He gave two pears to me too.

A vane is not more changeable than that vain young man. There is, however, a vein of good humor in him.

Is it time to transplant the thyme?

Don't waste your money in buying fancy waistcoats.

Wait for a moment till I ascertain the weight of this article. Unless you weigh it immediately, I must proceed on my way.

He is still in a weakly state: his physician visits him weekly.

---

#### EXERCISES ON WORDS.

*[To vary the exercise the teacher should occasionally spell and pronounce one of the words himself, and then require the pupils to give its meaning; and also, the spelling and meaning of any other word similarly pronounced.]*

Arc, ark; bad, bade; bait, bate; baize, bays; base, bass; beer, bier; bell, belle; bourn, borne; brake, break; burrow, borough.

Cask, casque; check, cheque; chord, cord; chuff, chough; claws, clause; climb, clime; close, clothes; complement, compliment; cygnet, signet; dram, drachm.

Ewer, your; fain, fane, feign; faint, feint; feat, feet; fellow, fellowe; fort, forte; foul, fowl; frays, phrase; freeze, frieze; furs, furze; gage, gague; gild, guild; gilt, guilt.

Gore, goar ; grater, greater ; grocer, grosser ; grot, groat ; hall, haul ; hie, high ; him, hymn ; indict, indite ; jam, jamb ; knave, nave.

Lanch, launch ; leak, leek ; leaf, lief ; limb, limn ; loan, lone ; maize, maze ; male, mail ; mane, main ; mantel, mantle ; marshal, martial ; mean, mien ; mead, meed, Mede.

Meet, meat, mete ; meter, metre ; mite, might ; mity, mighty ; moan, mown ; mote, moat ; mule, mewl ; muse, mews ; nap, knap ; naught, nought ; nay, neigh.

Nave, knave ; need, knead ; new, knew ; night, knight ; not, knot ; no, know ; none, nun, &c., &c.

## CLASS SECOND.

WORDS PRONOUNCED EXACTLY ALIKE,\* BUT DIFFERING IN SPELLING AND SIGNIFICATION.

*[In this class, the distinction between the pronunciation of the words in each case should be taught as well as the difference of the spelling and meaning.]*

Able, sufficient, competent.	Bald, without hair.
Abel, a man's name.	Bawled (bawl'd), did bawl.
Aloud, with a loud voice.	Barbary, a country of Africa.
Allowed (allow'd), did allow.	Barberry, a small wild fruit with barbs or spines.
Altar, of a church.	Board, a plank ; a table.
Alter, to change ; to vary.	Bored, (bor'd), did bore.
Auger, a boring instrument.	Bold, brave ; daring ; forward.
Augur, a soothsayer or diviner ; to predict by signs, to forbode.	Bowled (bowl'd), did bowl.

\*It is only in colloquial or careless speaking that these words are pronounced "nearly alike." In almost every case there is a marked difference between their pronunciations. These differences and distinctions the learner must not only know, but also *habituate* himself to, if he wishes to become a correct speaker.

Boy, a male child.	Council, an assembly, or body for consultation.
Buoy, a floating mark.	Counsellor, an adviser; a barrister or lawyer.
Braid, to weave, or plait; a plait.	Councillor, member of a council.
Brayed (bray'd), did bray.	Culler, one who culls or selects.
Brood, offspring, progeny.	Colour, as black, white, &c.
Brewed (brew'd), did brew.	Depository, a storekeeper.
Bridal, a wedding, nuptial.	Depository, a store or place in which things are deposited.
Bridle, for a horse.	Deviser, one who devises; a contriver; an inventor.
Britain, as Great Britain.	Devisor, a term in arithmetic.
Briton, a native of Britain.	Dire, dreadful, dismal.
Calendar, an almanac.	Dyer, one who dies.
Calender, a hot press for giving a gloss to linens, calicoes, &c.	Find, to discover.
Carat, a small weight.	Fined (fin'd), did fine.
Caret, a mark in writing.	Flour, from meal.
Castor, the beaver; a beaver hat; a kind of oil.	Flower, a blossom.
Caster, one who casts; that out of which something is cast.	Fur, skin with soft hair.
Cellar, a cell; a wine store.	Fir, a kind of tree.
Seller, one who sells anything.	Gored (gor'd), did gore.
Censer, a pan to burn incense in.	Gourd, a plant like a melon.
Censor, a corrector of morals; a licenser of the press.	Gust, a visitor.
Choler, a bile; anger.	Guessed (guess'd), did guess.
Collar, the neck; something worn about the neck.	Hire, wages; recompense.
Counsel, to advise; advice; a legal adviser.	Higher, more elevated.
	Hole, a hollow; a cavity.
	Whole, all; the entire.
	Holy, sacred; pure.
	Wholly, entirely; completely.

- Lair, a wild beast's couch.  
 Layer, one who lays; that which is laid; a stratum.  
 Lessen, to make less. [cept.  
 Lesson, a school task; a pre-  
 Liar, one who tells lies.  
 Lyre, a musical instrument.  
 Lien, a tie; a claim.  
 Lion, a wild beast.  
 Load, a burden; to lade.  
 Lowed (low'd), did low.  
 Lore, learning.  
 Lower, more low; to let down  
 Manner, method or way.  
 Manor, a domain, a district.  
 Mare, the female horse.  
 Mayor, a chief magistrate.  
 Medlar, a kind of fruit.  
 Meddler, one who meddles.  
 Metal, as gold, silver, &c.  
 Mettle, spirit; courage.  
 Miner, a worker in mines.  
 Minor, one under age.  
 Mist, a fog; a small rain.  
 Missed (miss'd), did miss.  
 More, in number or quantity  
 Mower, one that mows.  
 Naughty, worthless; wicked.  
 Knotty, having knots.  
 Ode, a lyric poem.  
 Owed (ow'd), did owe.
- Otter, an amphibious animal.  
 Ottar, oil of roses.  
 Pact, a contract; agreement.  
 Packed (pack'd), did pack.  
 Peter, a man's name.  
 Petre, nitre, saltpetre.  
 Pilot, one who steers a ship.  
 Pilate, a man's name.  
 Plaintiff, in a lawsuit.  
 Plaintive, mournful.  
 President, one that presides over an assembly, &c.  
 Precedent, something done or said before; an example or rule for future times.  
 Principal, chief; a chief, or head; money placed out at interest.  
 Principle, a maxim, a fundamental truth; a rule of action.  
 Profit, gain, advantage.  
 Prophet, one who prophesies  
 Rabbit, a well-known animal.  
 Rabbet, a term in carpentry.  
 Rapt, carried away; transported.  
 Wrapped (wrapp'd) did wrap.  
 Roar, as a lion, &c.  
 Rower, one that rows.  
 Rode, did ride.  
 Rowed (row'd), did row.

Side, the edge, the margin.	Weighed (weigh'd), did weigh.
Sighed (sigh'd), did sigh.	Ware, goods, merchandize.
Sailer, as a ship.	Where, in which place.
Sailor, a seaman or mariner.	Weal, happiness; prosperity.
Soared (soar'd), did soar.	Wheel, of a vehicle.
Sword, a weapon.	Weigh, to try the weight of.
Sold, did sell.	Whey, the serous part of milk.
Soled (sol'd), did sole.	Wet, to make wet; to moisten.
Sower, one who sows seed.	Whet, to sharpen; to make keen.
Sewer, one who sews cloth.	Wicket, a small gate.
Staid, steady; grave.	Wicked, sinful; vicious.
Stayed (stay'd), did stay.	Wig, for the head.
Stationary, remaining in one place, not progressive.	Whig, a political name.
Stationery, pens, paper, &c.	Wight, a person; a being.
Sucker, a young shoot.	White, a colour.
Succour, help; to relieve.	Wile, guile; to beguile.
Symbol, a type; a sign.	While, time; space of time.
Cymbal, a musical instrument.	Win, to gain.
Tact, ready talent; adroitness.	Whin, gorse, furze.
Tacked (tack'd), did tack.	Wine, juice of the grape.
Tide, the flow and ebb of the sea.	Whine, like a dog.
Tied, did tie.	Wist, to think, to suppose.
Told, did tell.	Whist, a game at cards.
Tolled (toll'd), did toll.	Witch, a sorceress.
Tract, a region; a pamphlet.	Which, a pronoun.
Tracked (track'd), did track.	Wither, to fade; to dry up.
Venus, the goddess of beauty.	Whither, to what place.
Venous, pertaining to the veins.	Wot, to know; to think.
Vial, a phial, or small bottle.	What, that which.
Viol, a musical instrument.	Ye, you.
Wade, to walk through water.	Yea, yes.

## SENTENCES FOR DICTATION.

I cannot reach to it with my arm; but with my cane I shall be able.

We are not allowed to speak aloud during business.

He should not be permitted to alter either the appearance or the position of the altar.

The ball struck him on the ear, and he began to bawl, as if it had been a bullet. In fact, he bawled so loud that old Stephen popped his bald head out of the window to enquire what was the matter.

He bored a hole through the board.

One of the bridal party stepped forward, and caught my horse by the bridle.

Scotland is called North Britain, and therefore a Scots man is a North Briton.

He is a seller of old clothes, and he lives in a cellar.

His choler was so vehement that he seized him by the collar in the presence of the by-standers.

A member of the council suggested that they should take the opinion of counsel.

The dyer said that this was dire news to him, for that he could no longer live by dyeing.

By referring to the register, I find that he, too, was fined on two occasions.

His guest guessed it without difficulty.

The hire of servants is higher in this country.

He made a hole, and put the whole of his money in it.

His time was wholly spent in holy contemplation.

It is a legal lien that I have on his estate, not an African lion.

He asserted that no lord of the manor ever acted in this manner before.

This horse, though made of metal, cannot be said to be a horse of mettle.

A miner whom we met near the works, told us that the proprietor of the mines was a minor.



The mist was so thick that I almost missed my way.

I saw a naughty boy beating a poor ass with a rough knotty stick.

The cobbler having soled the shoes, sold them to a pedlar for a trifle.

He told the sexton, and the sexton tolled the bell.

As I am not to be stationary here, I will not encumber myself with a large supply of stationery.

The principal portion of the meeting approved of the principle.

If an ode could have paid the debt which he owed, the poor poet would have been happy.

The ship rode at anchor, and the boats from the shore rowed round her.

The sailor said that his ship was an excellent sailer.

The president would not acquiesce in the arrangement, lest it might be made a precedent on some future occasion.

### EXERCISES ON WORDS.

[*To vary the exercise the teacher should occasionally spell and pronounce one of the words himself, and then require the pupils to give its meaning; and also, the spelling, meaning, and exact pronunciation of any other word likely to be confounded with it.*]

Able, abel; aloud, allowed; altar, alter; auger, augur; bald, bawled; Barbary, barberry; board, bored; bold, bowled; braid, brayed; brood, brewed; bridal, bridle; Britain, Briton.

Calendar, calender; carat, caret; castor, caster; cellar, seller; censor, censor; choler, collar; counsel, council; counsellor, councillor; culler, colour.

Depositary, depository; deviser, devisor; dire, dyer; find, fined; flour, flower; fur, fir; gored, gourd; guest, guessed.

Hire, higher; hole, whole; holy, wholly; lair; layer; lessen, lesson; liar, lyre; lion, lien; load, lowed; lore, lower.

Manner, manor; mare, mayor; medlar, meddler, me-



tal, mettle ; miner, minor ; mist, missed ; more, mower ; naughty, knotty.

Ode, owed ; otter, ottar ; pact, packed ; Peter, petre ; pilot, Pilate ; plaintiff, plaintive ; president, precedent ; principal, principle ; profit, prophet.

Rabbit, rabbet ; rapt, wrapped ; roar, rower ; rode, rowed ; sailer, sailor ; soared, sword ; sold, soled ; sower, sewer ; staid, stayed ; stationary, stationery ; sucker, succour ; symbol, cymbal.

Tact, tacked ; tide, tied ; told, tolled ; tract, tracked ; Venus, venous ; vial, viol ; wade, weighed ; ware, where ; weel, wheel ; weigh, whey ; wet, whet ; wicket, wicked ; wig, whig.

### CLASS THIRD.

WORDS FREQUENTLY CONFOUNDED BY INCORRECT SPEAKERS, THOUGH DIFFERING IN PRONUNCIATION, SPELLING, AND MEANING.

[*More words of this class will be found at pages 116 and 117, under the head of "Vulgar Pronunciations."*]

Accept, to take, to receive.	Affect, to act upon, to aim at.
Except, to take out, to object to.	Effect, to bring to pass, to accomplish.
Access, approach, admittance.	Alley, a walk or passage.
Excess, superfluity.	Ally, a confederate.
Accede, to comply with.	Allusion, reference to.
Exceed, to go beyond.	Illusion, false show, mockery.
Adherence, attachment to.	Apposite, fit, appropriate.
Adherents, followers, partisans.	Opposite, contrary.
	Assistance, help, relief.
	Assistants, helpers.
Addition, something added.	Attendance, the act of waiting on, service.
Edition, a publication.	

Attendants, persons who attend.	Immigrant, one who migrates into a country
Ballad, a simple song.	Eminent, distinguished.
Ballot, a little ball.	Imminent, impending.
Baron, a lord.	Errand, a message.
Barren, sterile, not prolific.	Errant, wandering.
Cease, to stop, to leave off.	Eruption, a breaking out.
Seize, to lay hold of.	Irruption, a breaking into.
Currant, a small berry.	Extant, surviving.
Current, running or passing.	Extent, space, compass.
Decease death.	Fibres, threads, filaments.
Disease, a malady.	Fibrous, having fibres.
Decree, to ordain; an edict.	Fisher, one who fishes.
Degree, a step, rank.	Fissure, a cleft, a crack.
Defer, to put off, to postpone.	Gamble, to practice gaming.
Differ, to disagree.	Gambol, to frisk; a frolic.
Deference, respect, submission.	Gristly, consisting of gristle.
Difference, disagreement.	Grizzly, somewhat gray.
Dissent, difference of opinion.	Impostor, one who imposes on the public, a cheat.
Descent, declivity; lineage.	Imposture, imposition, fraud.
Divers, several.	Ingenius, having ingenuity.
Diverse, different.	Ingenuous, candid, noble.
Elicit, to draw out of.	Least, smallest.
Illicit, illegal, not lawful.	Lest, for fear that.
Elude to escape from.	Lineament, a feature.
Illude, to mock, to deceive.	Limiment, an ointment.
Emerge, to raise out of.	Lose, to suffer loss, not to win.
Immerge, to plunge into.	Loose, untied, slack.
Emigrant, one who migrates from a country.	Missal, the mass book.
	Missile, a weapon thrown by the hand.

Monetary, relating to money.	Racer, a race-horse.
Monitory, admonishing.	Razor, for shaving with.
Oracle, one famed for wisdom.	Ruse, a trick, a stratagem.
Auricle, an ear, an opening.	Rues, does Rue.
Ordinance, a decree.	Rot, decay, to putrify.
Ordinance, cannon.	Wrought, worked.
Pastor, a shepherd, a clergyman in charge of a flock.	Salary, wages, hire.
Pasture, grazing ground; grass.	Celery, a vegetable.
Patience, the being patient.	Sink, to descend; a sewer.
Patients, sick persons.	Zinc, a metal.
Presence, the being present.	Sculptor, an artist in sculpture. [ing.
Presents, gifts, donations.	Sculpture, the art of carving.
Preposition, a part of speech.	Soar, to fly above.
Proposition, a proposal.	Sower, one that sows.
Prophecy, a prediction.	Spacious, wide, roomy.
Prophecy, to foretell, to predict.	Specious, showy, plausible.
Radish, an esculent root.	Statue, an image or figure.
Reddish, somewhat red.	Statute, an act of Parliament.
	Track, a vestige; to trace.
	Tract, a region, a treatise.
	Wary, watchful, cautious.
	Weary, worn out, tired.

### SENTENCES FOR DICTATION.

All your presents I accept, except the last.

At this access to his fortune, his joy was in excess.

Though your terms exceed my expectations, I will accede to them.

His adherence to these extreme views, cost him many of his adherents.

New editions, with additions, are in preparation.

Till he effected his purpose, he affected to be ignorant of the whole matter.

Assistants were assigned to me, but they rendered me no assistance.

I had to dance attendance upon him, as if I had been one of his paid attendants.

Baron Humboldt describes the whole region as a barren waste.

The decree applied to persons of every degree.

With all due deference to you, I think there is a great difference.

### EXERCISES ON WORDS.

[*The difference between the pronunciation, spelling, and meaning of each pair to be given by the pupil.*]

Abolition, ebullition; acts, axe; accidance, accidents; alley, ally; breath, breadth; captor, capture; censer, censure; chance, chants; citron, citrine; coat, quote; coffin, coughing; confidant, confident; corporal, corporeal; critic critique; celery, salary; cease, seize.

Correspondence, correspondents; dense, dents; dependence, dependents; door, doer; ether, either; ewer, hewer; exercise, exorcise; favour fever; formerly, formally; gaol, goal; idle, idol.

Genus, genius; gluttonous, glutinous; gore, goer; idle, idol; incite, insight; instance, instants; intense, intents; jester, gesture; juggler, jugular; legislator, legislature; lightening, lightning.

Mattress, matrice; ooze, whose; patron, pattern; popular, popular; populous, populace; prefer, proffer; preposition, proposition; proscribe, prescribe.

Regimen, regiment; relic, relict; senior, seignior; sewer, shore; shone, shown; surplice, surplus; talents, talons; tense, tents; tour, tower; treatise, treaties.

## CLASS FOURTH.

WORDS SIMILARLY SPELLED, BUT DIFFERENTLY PRONOUNCED AND APPLIED.

Ab'-sent, not present.

Ab-sent', to keep away.

Ab'-stract, an abridgment.

Ab-tract', to draw or separate from ; to abridge.

Abuse (*abuce*), ill use.

Abuse (*abuze*), to injure by use ; to reproach.

Ac-cent, a peculiar tone in speaking or pronouncing ; stress or force given to a particular syllable in a word ; a mark by which the accent is denoted.

Ac-cent', to mark the accent ; to give or express the accent.

Af'-fix, a postfix, or termination.

Af fix', to join or unite to.

At'-tri-bute, a quality.

At-trib'-ute, to assign to.

Aug-ment, an increase.

Aug-ment', to increase.

Au'-gust, the eighth month

Au-gust', great, majestic.

Bow (*bo*), for shooting arrows.

Bow (*bou*), an act of courtesey or reverence.

Buf'-fet, a box or blow with the fist ; to strike.

Buf-fet', a shelf ; a side table

Char (*tshar*), to turn wood to charcoal.

Char, (*tshare*), to do turns or jobs of work as a char-woman.

Com'-pact, an agreement.

Com-pact', firm, solid.

Col'-lect, a short prayer.

Col-lect', to bring together.

Com'-ment, an exposition.

Com-ment' (upon), to expound.

Com'-merce, trade with foreign countries.

Com-mer'-ce, to hold intercourse with ; to traffic.

Com'-pound, a mixture.

Com-pound, to mix ; to come to terms of agreement.

Con'-cert, a musical entertainment ; agreement or design.

Con-cert', to contrive, to plan

Con'-cord, harmony.

Con-cord', to agree with.

Con'-duct, behaviour.

Con-duct', to lead, to manage

Con'-fine, a boundary.  
Con-fine', to limit; to im-  
prison.

Con'-flict, a struggle, a con-  
Con-flict', to oppose. [test.

Con-ju're, \* to call upon with  
the solemnity of an oath;  
to entreat in the most  
earnest manner.

Con'-jure (*kun-jar*), to prac-  
tise the arts of a conjurer.

Con'-sort, wife or husband,  
a companion.

Con-sort', to associate with.

Con'-test, a dispute, a strug-  
gle.

Con-test', to dispute, to con-  
tend.

Con'-tract, a binding agree-  
ment.

Con-tract', to draw together.

Con'-trast, opposition of fig-  
ures.

Con-contrast', to place in oppo-  
sition.

Con'-verse, conversation; the  
opposite or contrary.

Con-ver'se, to discourse fa-  
miliarly with.

Con'-vert, a person converted  
Con-vert', to change or turn.

Con'-vict, a person convicted  
Con-vict', to prove guilty.

Con'-voy, an escort or guard.  
Con-voy', to escort, to ac-  
company as a guard.

Coun'-ter-mand, an order to  
the contrary  
Coun-ter-mand', to revoke a  
former order.

Courtesy (*kur'-tsey*), courtly,  
or elegant manners; civil-  
ity; an act of civility.

Courtsey (*kurt'-se*), an act  
of respect or reverence  
made by females.

Cruise† (*kruze*), a predatory  
voyage; a rambling excur-  
sion.

Cruise‡ (*kruce*), a small cup.

Des'-cant, a song; a discourse  
Des-cant', to harrangue.

Desert (*de-zert'*), that which  
one *deserves*; degree of  
merit.

Desert (*dez'-ert*), a wilder-  
ness, a deserted place.

\* *Conjure*,—from the Latin *conjuro*, to swear together; to conspire  
or plot; in which sense Milton has used the term:—

“——Who in proud rebellious arms,  
*Conjured* against the Highest.”

† *Cruise*.—Johnson says “From the original *cruisers*, who bore the  
cross and plundered only Infidels.” But it seems simply for *cruizing*  
or *crossing*, sc. the seas without any certain course.

‡ *Cruise*.—The more correct spelling of this word is *Cruse*.



- Diffuse (*dis-fu'ce*), scattered, not concise.
- Diffuse (*dis-u'ze*), to scatter, to spread abroad.
- Di'gest, materials arranged.
- Di-gest', to arrange; to dissolve.
- Dis'-count, abatement for ready money.
- Dis-count', to make an abatement for ready money.
- Does, the plural of Doe.
- Does (*dus*), doth.
- En'-trance, the act or the place of entering.
- En-tran'ce, to put into a trance or ecstasy.
- Es'-cort, an armed guard.
- Es cort', to accompany, as a guard.
- Es'-say, an attempt; a treatise.
- Es-say', to attempt, to try.
- Excuse (*excu'ce*), an apology.
- Ex-cu'se, to give an excuse.
- Ex'-ile, a person banished; banishment.
- Ex-i'le, to banish.
- Ex'-port, a commodity exported.
- Ex-port', to carry or ship goods out of the country.
- Ex'-tract, something extracted.
- Ex-tract', to draw out or from.
- Fer'-ment, a boiling; a tumult.
- Fer-ment', to cause or produce fermentation.
- Form, shape, appearance.
- Form, a bench or seat; a class.
- Fre'-quent, often occurring.
- Fre-quent', to visit often.
- Gal'-lant, brave (applied to military men).
- Gal-lant', particularly attentive to ladies.
- Grease, (*greeee*), melted fat.
- Grease (*greaze*), to smear, or anoint with grease.
- Gout, a disease; a drop.
- Gout, (*goo*), taste, desire.
- Gill (usually Gills, *g hard*).
- Gill, (*g soft*), the fourth part of a pint.
- House, an abode or residence.
- House, (*houze*), to bring or put into a house.
- Im'-port, any commodity imported; meaning; consequence; tendency.
- Im-port', to bring from abroad; to mean or signify.
- In'-cense, perfume or fragrance exhaled by fire.
- In-cen'se, to inflame, to enrage.



In'-crease, augmentation.

In-cre'ase, to make more or greater.

In'-lay, something inlaid or inserted.

In-lay', to lay or put in.

In'-sult, an affront

In-sult', to treat with insolence.

In'-ter-change, a mutual exchange; commerce.

In-ter-change', to exchange with.

In'-ter-dict, a prohibition.

In-ter-dict', to prohibit.

In'-ti-mate, inmost; familiar.

In'-timate,\* to hint; properly to convey by a hint our *intimate* or inmost thoughts or opinions.

Invalid (*in-val'-id*), weak; of no force or weight.

Invalid (*in'-va-leed'*), one weak or disabled by sickness or wounds.

Lead (*leed*), to conduct, to guide.

Lead (*led*), a heavy metal.

Live (*liv*), to exist; to pass life. [*Alive.*]

Live (*live*), living; put for

Lower (*lo'er*), to bring low.

Lower (*lou-er*), to appear dark and gloomy.

Min'-ute, the 60th part of an hour; a *small* portion of time.

Mi-nu-te, small, diminished.

Mis-con'-duct, bad behavior.

Mis-con'-duct, to behave badly.

Mouse, a small animal.

Mouse(*mouze*), to catch mice.

Mow (*mo*), to cut with the scythe.

Mow (*mou*), a heap of hay or corn when housed.

Notable (*no'ta-bl*), worthy of note, memorable.

Notable (*not'a-bl*), skilled in the science of house-keeping.

Object', to make an objection to, to oppose by argument.

Object, something seen; an end or purpose.

Ordinary (*or'de-na-ry*), the established judge of an ecclesiastical court; a stated or regular chaplain; common, mean.

Ordinary (*ord'-nary*), a house of entertainment, where the meals are given at an *ordinary* or regular price.

\**Intimate*.—Though this word, both verb and noun, is accented on the same syllable, yet when used as the former the last syllable is longer dwelt upon. Compare the pronunciations of *separate*, verb and noun; also *moderate*.

- O'-ver-charge, too great a charge.
- O-ver-char'ge, to charge too much ; to crowd.
- O'-ver-throw, defeat, discomfiture, destruction.
- O-ver-thro'w, to defeat, to discomfit, to destroy.
- Pendant, a jewel *hanging* from the ear.
- Pendant (*pen'ant*), a small flag or streamer.
- Per'-mit, a written authority from an excise officer for removing goods. [allow.
- Per-mit', to authorize, to
- Pol'ish, to smoothe, to brighten, to refine.
- Po'-lish, pertaining to Poland.
- Precedent, (*press'e-dent*), a previous rule or example.
- Pre-ce'-dent,\* preceding or going before ; former.
- Pre'-fix, a particle or preposition prefixed to a word.
- Pre-fix'', to put before.
- Prel'-ude, something introductory, as to a concert.
- Pre-lu'de, to serve as an introduction ; to begin with.
- Pres'-age, a prognostic or sign. [bode.
- Pre-sa'ge, to foretel, or fore-
- Pres'-ent, something presented, a gift or offering.
- Pre-sent', to give formally.
- Prod'-uce, that which is produced, the product or amount.
- Pro-du'-ce, to bring forth.
- Proj'-ect, a design, a scheme, a contrivance.
- Pro-ject', to form in the mind ; to jut out.
- Prot'-est, a solemn declaration.
- Pro-test', to declare solemnly
- Provost (*prov-ust*), the head of a college.
- Provost (*pro-vo'*), the executioner of an army.
- Rarity (*rare-ity*), a thing valued for its scarceness.
- Rarity (*rar'-ity*), thinness, subtlety ; opposed to *density*
- Read (*reed*), to peruse, to read. [read.
- Read (*red*), perused, did
- Reb'-el, one that rebels.
- Re-bel', to oppose lawful authority, to rise in rebellion.
- Rec'-ol-lect'', to call to mind.
- Re'-col-lect'', to collect again

\* *Precedent* is nearly obsolete ; *proceeding* being used instead.

"A slave is not the twentieth part the tythe,  
Of your *prece'dent* lord." — *Hamlet*.

Rec'-ord, a register, a memorial.

Re-cord', to register.

Ref'use, what is refused as useless ; worthless remains.

Refu'se, to reject.

Rep'-ri'mand, a censure.

Rep-ri-mand', to censure, to chide.

Row (*ro*), a rank or line ; to propel with oars.

Row (*rou*), a riotous noise, a brawl or scuffle.

Sewer, (*sower*), one that sews

Sewer (*soor*), a drain, a sink.

Slough (*slou*), a deep miry place. [of a snake.

Slough (*stuff*), the cast skin

Sow (*sou*), a female pig.

Sow (*so*), to scatter seed for growth ; to disseminate.

Sub'ject, placed under ; liable to ; one under the dominion of another ; the question or matter under consideration.

Sub-ject', to place under ; to reduce to submission.

Su'-pine, kind of verbal noun

Su-pi'ne, lying with the face upwards ; indolent.

Sur'-vey, a view taken.

Sur'vey, to take a view.

Tarry, smeared with tar.

Tarry, to stay, to wait for.

Tear (*tare*), a rent ; to rend.

Tear (*teer*), water from the eye.

Tor'-ment, torture ; vexation.

Tor-ment', to put to pain ; to torture or vex.

Trans'-fer, the act of transferring ; delivery ; removal

Trans-fer', to assign or make over to another ; to remove.

Trans'-port, rapture ; a vessel for conveying soldiers beyond sea.

Trans-port', to carry beyond sea as a convict ; to enrap-ture.

Un-dress', to divest of clothes

Un'-dress, a dishabille.

Use, (*uee*), act of using ; utility.

Use (*uze*), to make use of.

Wind, air in motion.

Wind, to turn round, to twist.

Wound (*woond*), a hurt given by violence.

Wound (*wound*), participle of the verb to Wind.

In most of the preceding words the accent is regulated by the application. When used as NOUNS, the accent should be on the *first* syllable, but when employed as VERBS, on the *last*.\* Thus "Absent, not present," is pronounced *Ab-sent*; but when used as a verb, the accent must be on the last syllable, viz., *Ab-sent*†.

This change of accent in the same word is produced, as Walker well observes, by an instinctive effort in the language to compensate, in some degree, for the want of different terminations for these different parts of speech.†

The following words exemplify the same tendency, but in a different manner :‡—

<i>Nouns.</i>	<i>Verbs.</i>	<i>Nouns.</i>	<i>Verbs.</i>
Abuse	Abuse‡	Mouse	Mouse
Close	Close	Use	Use
Diffuse	Diffuse	Grease	Grease
Excuse	Excuse	House	House
Grass	Graze	Advice	Advise
Glass	Glaze	Device	Devise
Brass	Braze	Practice	Practise
Price	Prize§	Prophecy	Prophecy
Behoof	Behoove	Grief	Grieve
Proof	Prove	Thief	Thieve
Reproof	Reprove	Life	Live
Belief	Believe	Wife	Wive
Bath	Bathe	Mouth	Mouthe
Breath	Breathe	Sheath	Sheathe
Cloth	Clothe	Smooth	Smoothe
Loath	Loathe	Wreath	Wreathe

\* Some words of this class have not as yet come under this analogy; as *Balance*, *Combat*, and *Counsel*, which are accented alike both as verbs and nouns, and even with respect to some words in this list, usage is divided; as *Comment*, *Commerce* and *Protest*.

† Compare Analogy vii., under the head of "Principles of Pronunciation," page 106.

‡ Either by a change in the pronunciation of the same letter, (as *Abuse* is pronounced *abuse* as a noun, and *abuse* as a verb), or by a change or addition of letters (as *Glass*, *Glaze*; *Bath*, *Bathe*).

§ *Prize*, to set a price upon; to value or esteem highly.

|| The adjective *Smooth* is pronounced like the verb *Smoothe*.

## SENTENCES FOR DICTATION.

It was on the twelfth, and not on the eighth of August that our august monarch died.

I was once as straight as an arrow, though now obliged by age and infirmity, to bow like a bow.

The chairman said that his wife was a charwoman, and that she sold charcoal.

Though I acknowledge it to be nothing more than my desert, yet I beseech you not to desert me in this desert.

Though he suffers the most excruciating pain from the gout, yet he continues to indulge his gout for conviviality.

The incense of flattery must offend and incense the wise and good.

As you are his intimate friend, I will venture to intimate to you a circumstance of which it will be advantageous to him to be apprized.

The objections to the admission of the invalid into the hospital were shown to be invalid and frivolous.

We hoped, but our hope was in vain, that the vein of lead would lead to silver.

Lower the sails, the sky begins to lower.

A minute is a very minute portion of time.

The provost of the corporation was cruelly consigned to the provost of the army.

Can you wonder that he should refuse to accept the mere refuse?

I heard that there was a great row in Pater-noster-row yesterday.

We observed at the edge of the slough the slough of a serpent.

She bursts into tears, wrings her hands, tears her hair, and shows every sign of woe.

He wound his handkerchief about the wound.



## CLASS FOURTH.

WORDS SPELLED AND PRONOUNCED ALIKE, BUT DIFFERING  
IN MEANING OR APPLICATION.

We shall begin this Part with an extract from "Edgeworth's Practical Education."

"PERE BOURGEOIS, one of the Chinese missionaries, attempted to preach a Chinese sermon to the Chinese. His own account of the business is the best we can give :

" 'They told me CHOU signifies a book, so that I thought whenever the word CHOU was pronounced, a book was the subject of discourse ; not at all. Chou, the next time I heard it, I found signified a TREE. Now I was to recollect that Chou was a BOOK and a TREE ; but this amounted to nothing. Chou I found also expressed GREAT HEATS, Chou is to RELATE. Chou is the AURORA. Chou means to BE ACCUSTOMED. Chou expresses THE LOSS OF A WAGER, &c. I should never have done were I to enumerate all the meanings of chou . . . I recited my sermon at least fifty times to my servant before I spoke it in public, and yet I am told, though he continually corrected me, that of the ten parts of the sermon (as the Chinese express themselves) they hardly understood three. Fortunately the Chinese are wonderfully patient.'

"Children often experience similar difficulties, and their patience deserves equal commendation. BLOCK, for instance, (according to Dr. Johnson,) signifies a heavy piece of timber ; a mass of matter. BLOCK means the wood on which hats are formed. BLOCK means the wood on which criminals are beheaded. BLOCK is a sea term for a pulley. Block is an obstruction, a stop ; and finally, BLOCK means a blockhead. Children do not perceive that the metaphoric meanings of this word are all derived from the original BLOCK."

Like the example just quoted, almost every word in our, and indeed every language, has, in addition to its original and proper meaning, its consequential and figurative applications. And though in several instances the original and primitive meaning has been lost, or is no longer in use, yet, in general, it will be found to pervade and explain what are called the different meanings of the same word. In explaining the following class of words, the author has kept this principle in view. In almost

every case it will be seen that the primitive or original meaning naturally leads to all the others, though, at first view, some of them may appear to be quite different. And, besides the pleasure which even children take in tracing analogies, it is surely much easier, as well as much more philosophic, to learn the meanings of words in this way, than to get them by rote from the uninteresting and unconnected columns of a dictionary. For even if it were possible for a child to recollect the different meanings of every word in his dictionary, (and unless he recollects all, there is little use in his knowing only a part,) how is he to know, on the spur of the moment, which of the many meanings he is to attach to a word that he meets with in reading, or hears pronounced in conversation?—Hear what a philosopher\* has said on this subject:—

“When I consult Johnson’s Dictionary, I find many words of which he has enumerated forty, fifty, or even sixty different significations; and after all the pains he has taken to distinguish them from each other, I am frequently at a loss how to avail myself of his definitions. Yet, when a word of this kind occurs to me in a book, or even when I hear it pronounced in the rapidity of *VIVA VOCE* discourse, I at once select, without the slightest effort of conscious thought, the precise meaning it was intended to convey. How is this to be explained but by the light thrown upon the problematical term by the general import of the sentence?”

This view of the subject is unquestionably just. The import of words may often be inferred from the context and meaning of the sentence; but still it is necessary to know the meanings of each of the words which compose it; and the only question is, whether it is better that children should learn the meanings of words easily and *intellectually*, as here† recommended, or whether they are to undergo the useless drudgery of attempting to learn by rote, from their dictionaries, the meanings of every word in the language.

\* Dugald Stewart.

† See also Observations on this subject, under the head of “*Etymology*,” p. 142.



ANGLE, a corner, a point where two lines meet.

ANGLE, to fish with a *hook* or *line*.

ARCH, something formed like a *bow*; as the *arch*\* (now written *arc*) of a circle, the *arch* of a bridge.

ARCH, *chief*; as in *archbishop*, *archangel*, *arch-wag*, *arch-rogue*, &c. ARCH, mischievously droll, is the same word; which signification it seems to have acquired from the frequency of its application to a person pre-eminent or *chief* in drollery and mischief. NOTORIOUS† which properly means *noted* or well *known*, has acquired a similar signification, (that is it is now generally used in a bad sense).

ASHES, the plural of Ash.

ASHES, the remains of any thing burnt. *Ash*-Wednesday, the first day of Lent; so called from the ancient custom of sprinkling *ashes* on the head.

BACHELOR, a *young* man; an unmarried man.

BACHELOR, a *junior* graduate, or a student admitted to the *first* degree at a university; a knight of the lowest or *first* degree.

BAIT, a *bit* or *bite* of food put upon a hook to allure fish; and hence, a temptation.

BAIT, to stop at an inn for the purpose of taking (a *bit* or *bite*) a hasty refreshment.

BAIT, to set dogs on; as to *bait* a bull.

BALE, a *round* bundle or package of goods.

BALE, to heave or throw water out of a boat.

BASE, the *lowest* part or foundation; the pedestal of a statue.

BASE, *low*, mean, worthless.

BASE, a *low*, deep sound in music.

BAT, an animal resembling a mouse, with wings of skin or leather.

BAT, a kind of club for *beating* or striking a ball.

\* From the Latin *arcus*, a bow.

† *Notorious* — That the seat of ordinary justice might be permanent and *notorious* to all the nation, it was made an article of Magna Charta that Common Pleas should no longer follow the King Court but be held in some certain place.—*Blackstone*.

BAY, a portion of the sea encompassed or *surrounded* by the land except at the entrance.

BAY, as in the phrase "to stand at bay," properly refers to a stag *bayed* in or *surrounded* by the dogs, and obliged to face them by an impossibility of escape.

BAY-WINDOW, (usually and perhaps properly *Bow-window*), a window curving outward, and thereby forming a kind of *bay* or hollow in the room.

BAY, a species of the laurel tree.

BAY, a colour; as a *bay* horse; *bay* salt (so called from its *brown* colour).

BAY, to bark, to bark at; as to "*bay* the moon."

BEAVER, an amphibious animal, called also a CASTOR.

BEAVER, a hat made of the fur of the *beaver* or *castor*.

BEAVER, the part of a helmet that covers the face.

BILL, the *beak* of a bird.

BILL, a kind of axe with a *hooked* point.

BILL, a *written* paper of any kind, as an account of money; a law presented in *writing* to Parliament, which, when passed, is called an ACT.

BLADE, the *flat* or cutting part of a knife or weapon.

BLADE, a spire or leaf of corn or grass, from its resemblance to the *blade* of an instrument.

BLADE, the *flat* bone of the shoulder; the *broad* or *flat* part of an oar.

BLADE, a *sharp* keen person. This application of the term is vulgar.

BLOW, a stroke, a sudden calamity.

BLOW, to puff like the wind; to inflate; to *swell* or put forth blossoms like a flower.

BOARD,\* a *broad* piece of timber; a table; the deck or floor of a ship. To *board* a person is to entertain him at our *board* or table.

BOARD, a council or commission sitting at the same *board* or table; as the *Board* of Education.

\* *Board* is formed from *broad*, by the metathesis of *r*, as in the following corruptions: *Crub* for *curb*, *cruds* for *curds*, *purty* for *pretty*.

BOX, a kind of shrub or tree.

BOX, a case or coffer made of wood (properly *box-wood*); a money chest; a Christmas present.

BOX, an *enclosed* or circular seat; as a *box* in a theatre; the *box* of a coach, &c.

BOX, a blow with the fist or *closed* hand.

BRACE, (to *embrace*, to hold tightly), to bind together.

BRACE, two or a pair; as a *brace* of partridges. Like the word COUPLE, *brace* seems to have acquired this signification from the custom of *bracing* or *coupling* two dogs, or pieces of game together.

BUFF, a sort of leather prepared from the skin of the *Buffalo*, used for waist belts, pouches, &c.

BUFF, the colour of *buff* leather, that is, light yellow.

BUTT, a large cask or barrel.

BUTT, the mark to be *aimed at*; a person *at* whom jests are *aimed* or directed.

BUTT, to strike with the head.

CASE, that which holds or covers something else; as a book-*case*, a pillow-*case*.

CASE, state or condition of things; as a hard *case*.

CASE, at law; put for *Cause*.

CASHIER, the person who has charge of the *cash*.

CASHIER, to make void; to dismiss from office.

CAST, to throw with the hand; to throw away; to throw or pour into a mould or form.

CAST, (the thing moulded or formed), a model, shape, or form. Compare *Mould*, p. 72.

CHASE, to hunt, to pursue, to drive away.

CHASE (put for *Enchase*), to set *in a case* or frame, as a precious stone in gold; to adorn by embossed or raised work

CLUB, a heavy stick, thicker at one end than the other, one of the four suits of cards.

CLUB, to contribute to a common expense in settled proportions.\*

\**Club*.—"Plumes and directors, Shylock and his wife,  
Will *club* their testers now to take thy life."—*Pope*.

CLUB, an association or society ; as the Yacht *Club*.

COMB, an instrument for adjusting the hair.

COMB, the crest of a cock ; so called from its fancied resemblance to a *comb*.\*

COMB, the cavities in which bees deposit their honey.

CONSISTENCY, uniformity or agreement with self.

CONSISTENCY, degree of denseness or rarity ; as boiled into the *consistency* of syrup.

CORN, seeds or *grains* which grow in ears, not in pods ; grain unreaped.

CORN, to sprinkle or throw *grains* of salt on meat ; and hence to salt slightly.

CORN, an excrescence on the foot, of a *corneous* or horny substance.

COUNT, to reckon or *compute* ; anything summed up or reckoned as a *count* in an indictment.

COUNT, a foreign title ; an earl ; originally the governor or lieutenant of a *county*.

COUNTER, a bench or table in a shop on which money is *counted*, or received.

COUNTER, a piece of fictitious money used for keeping *count* or reckoning.

COUNTER, *contrary* to ; as to *counteract*.

COURT, the residence of a king, or of his representative ; the hall or chamber where justice is administered.

COURT, to solicit with *courtly* attention ; to woo.

COURT, enclosed space before a house, an enclosure.

CRAFT, *trade* : † manual act or *handicraft* ; and hence, art, artifice, *cunning*. ‡

CRAFT, a small ship (engaged in *craft* or trade.)

\* *Comb*.—"Because it standeth jagged like the teeth of a comb," says *Minshew*—"From its pectinated indentures.—*Johnson*.

† *Craft*.—"And because he was of the same *craft*, he abode with them, and wrought."—*Acts* xviii. 2.

‡ *Cunning*.—"If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget her *cunning* — *Psalms* cxxxvii.

CRANE, a bird with a long beak ; also a *long bent tube* for drawing liquor out of casks.

CRANE, an engine for raising weights ; so called from its overhanging shape and capacity to pick up objects.

CROP, to *cut short* or close ; to cut or eat the tops off.

CROP, that which has been *cropped* or cut off ; the harvest *cut down* ; and hence the produce of the field.

CROP, the *craw* or first stomach of birds (which serves the same purpose with them as mastication with us).

CROSS, a kind of gibbet ; the emblem of the Christian religion ; anything that thwarts or gives annoyance ; a trial of patience.

CROSS, to lay one body, or draw one line, *across* or *athwart* another in the form of a *cross*. To *cross* the channel is to go *across* in a straight line ; to *cross* a person is to thwart or *cross* him in his purpose ; and a person disposed to act so, is called *cross* or *perverse*.

CROW, a well known bird.—“To pluck a *crow*,” would be to lose our labour for nothing, for crows are not eaten ; and hence the phrase (which is now vulgar) came to signify to lose our time in disputing about a matter of no consequence, even if decided. This kind of disputation was called by the Romans *delana caprina*, that is, a controversy *about goat's wool*, or in other words, *about nothing*.

CROW, an iron bar (with a *beak* like a crow,) used as a lever. Compare *Crane*, a siphon or tube.

CROW, as a cock, and hence to *crow* or triumph over.

DAM, the mother of an animal. *Dame* is another form of the same word, and was formerly used in the same sense (*mother*).\*

DAM, a bank to confine water.

DATE, of a letter, that is, the time when it was *given* from under our hands ; the time of any event.

DATE, the fruit of the *date-tree*, (a species of palm).

\*In *Paradise Lost* Eve is called “universal *Dame*.”

DEAL, to divide, share, or parcel out; as to *deal* cards.

DEAL, a division, *share* or quantity; as a great *deal*, that is, a great *share* or portion.

DEAL, fir or pine planks (perhaps so called from being *dealed* or *divided* equally from the trunk; as cards from the *pack*).

DEAL, to trade or traffic; but properly to *retail* or sell in small *portions* or quantities.

DEAR, expensive or costly; much prized or valued. *Darling*, formerly *dearling*, means *little dear*; as *gosling* means *little goose*, &c.

DEAR, a term of *endearment*, implying highly valued or esteemed.

DECK, to cover; to clothe; to adorn—in the last sense perhaps put for *decorate*.

DECK, the floor of a ship, (that which *covers* the hull).

DESERT, that which one has *deserved* or merited. (It is formed thus, *deserved deserv'd*, DESERT).\*

DESERT, to forsake, or leave *deserted*.

DIET, an assembly; as the German *Diet* held for enacting laws, and *regulating the mode* of government.

DIET, food or *regimen* regulated by the rules of medicine;† and hence, food generally.

DRAW, to drag or *draw* along; as a horse does a car.

DRAW, (that is, the brush or pencil along the paper), to delineate or portray.

ENGROSS, to take the *gross* or whole; to monopolize.‡

ENGROSS, to copy in *gross*, or large characters; as in records or law writings.§

\* "Not my *deserts*, but what I shall *deserve*."—*Rich III*.

† "To fast like one that takes *diet*," (that is to abstain like one confined to a *prescribed regimen*.)—*Shakspeare*.

‡ "All our praises why should lords *engross*?  
Rise honest muse and sing the man of Ross."

§ "A clerk foredoom'd his father's soul to cross,  
Who pens a stanza when he should *engross*."—*Pope*.



EXPRESS, to *press out*; to utter or send *out* words; to pronounce or declare.

EXPRESS, to *send out* or off speedily; a message so sent.

FAIR, a fixed or stated market for buyers and sellers.

FAIR, pleasing to the eye or mind; as a *fair* lady, a *fair* day, *fair* conduct; also favourable; as a *fair* wind.

FELLOW, one of the same society; as a *fellow* of college; and hence, an *equal*, a *match*; as one glove is said to be the *fellow* of the other. This word is also used in contempt; as *companion*\* formerly was.

FILE, a *thread* of wire on which papers are strung to keep them in order; a catalogue or roll; a *line* or rank of soldiers.—to *file* a bill, is to put it on the *file* of the court for trial in due order.

FILE, an iron or steel instrument for rasping.

FILE,† formerly used as *Defile* now is. (Now obsolete.)

FILLET, (a *little thread*), a slight bandage;‡ a chaplet or *band* round the head.

FILLET, the thick part of a leg of veal; so called from being usually trussed with a *fillet* or slight bandage.

FLAG, the colours or ensign of a ship, &c.

FLAG, to hang loose; to droop; to grow spiritless.

FLAG, a water plant with a broad *drooping* leaf.

FLAG, a *broad* kind of stone used for smooth pavement.

FOLD, a double or plait. *Twenty-fold*, means twenty double, or twice the number. Hence, *manifold*, that is *many* doubled, or very numerous.

FOLD, a place in which sheep are (*enfolded*) enclosed.

FOOT, as the *foot* of a man; the *foot* of a table; the *foot* (or *lower* part) of a mountain.

FOOT, a measure of twelve inches, such being the supposed length of the human *foot*.—See *Nail*, p. 65.

\* "Away! scurvy companion."—*Shakspeare*

† For Banquo's issue have I *filed* my mind;

For them the gracious Duncan have I murdered."

‡ "What with *fillets* of roses, and *fillets* of veal,

Things *garni* with lace, and things *garni* with eel."

*Fudge Family.*



FORGE, to beat with the hammer into a particular *shape* or form ; to make or form.

FORGE, to *fabricate* or counterfeit a writing in imitation of the original ; as to *forg*e a note, to *forg*e a signature.

FOUND, to lay the *ground-work* or *foundation* ; to build or establish ; as to *found* a city.

FOUND, to form by pouring molten metal into a mould, as in a *foundry* (instead of *founding* metals, we now say *casting*).\*

FRET, to wear away by rubbing ; to wear or eat away, as "a moth *frettleth* a garment."

FRET, to tease, to vex, to irritate or make angry.

FRET, in architecture, raised and ornamented work.

FRY, to dress food in a frying-pan.

FRY, a swarm or crowd of young fishes.

GAME, *sport* or amusement of any kind ; as a *game* or match at football.

GAME, to play (as a *gamester* or *gambler*) high.

GAME, animals, as partridges and hares, which by being shot or hunted, are said to afford *game* or sport to persons who are called *sportsmen*.

GIN, a snare or trap (an abbreviation of *Engine*).

GIN, an abbreviation of *Geneva*.

GRAIN, a single *seed* of corn ; and hence, any thing very minute or small ; as a *grain* of salt.—See *Corn*, p. 57.

GRAIN, (like *scruple*, which originally meant a *little* stone), a *small* weight. The *grain* of a body means the *particles* of which it is composed ; and hence, the *texture* of cloth ; the temper or *constitution* of the mind.

GRATE, a range of bars, or frame of iron ; as a *grate* for fire, the *grating* of a window.

GRATE, to rub against a rough, uneven surface, as to *grate* ginger ; to make a harsh, *grating* sound.

GRAVE, to engrave ; to carve on a hard substance.

\* "A second multitude,  
With wondrous art, *founded* the massy ore."—*Milton*.

GRAVE, (a hole *graved* or scooped\* out) for the dead.

GRAVE, *heavy*, serious, solemn.

GRAZE, to crop or feed on grass.

GRAZE, to take the tops of the hair off in passing, as a bullet from a gun; to touch the skin slightly in passing. Hence the expressions, the bullet *grazed* his whiskers, the bullet *grazed* his arm.

HAIL, drops of rain frozen while falling.

HAIL, to wish *health*, to *salute*; to call to. HALE, *healthy*, HEAL, to make *hale* or *healthy*, are different forms of the same word.

HAMPER, a large basket used for package.

HAMPER, to put obstacles in one's way, to clog or impede, to embarrass.

HIND, the female of the red deer or stag.

HIND, a peasant, a rustic, a boor.

HIND, as *hind* legs, *behind*. Hence, HINDER, to keep *behind* or back, to obstruct. Compare to *forward*.†

JET, a beautiful *black* fossil. Hence, the expression, "as black as *jet*."

JET, a spout or shoot of water; to *jut* out or project.

KIND, species or sort, as *mankind*; manner or way.

KIND (fond of one's *kind*‡ or kin), congenial, benevolent. Compare HUMANE, that is becoming (or having the feelings of) a *human* being.

LEFT (that which is *leaved*, *leav'd*, *left*), not taken; quit-  
ted, abandoned.

LEFT, as the *left* hand, that is the hand which is (*leaved*) *left* or not used.

LETTER, one of the characters of the alphabet.

\* "He died—and they unlocked his chain,  
And *scooped* for him a hollow grave."

*The Prisoner of Chillon.*

† *Forward* (put for *foreward*), to bring *before* or in front; to advance or promote.

‡ Hence, *kindless*, unnatural; as "*kindless* villain," applied by Hamlet to his uncle, the murderer of his father. Hence, also, *kindly*, natural; as "the *kindly* fruits of the earth."

LETTER, an epistle (or message communicated by *letters* or written characters).

LIGHT, luminous matter, as the *light* of the sun, the *light* of a candle. Hence, LIGHT, to kindle or produce *light*, as to light the fire.

LIGHT, not heavy; unsteady; not regular in conduct.

LIGHT, to come down or settle upon; as to *light* from a carriage; to *light* upon one's feet.

LIGHT, to happen or *light* upon by chance; to *light* as birds; to *light* (or *alight*) as from a carriage.

LIGHTEN, to make *light* or less heavy.

LIGHTEN, to *enlighten* or illumine; to flash as *lightning*.

LIME, viscous or sticky matter, as *bird-lime*; mortar or *cement* used in building.

LIME, a small species of lemon.

LIME, the linden tree.

LINE, a string or cord; anything extended like a *line*; as the equinoctial *line*, a *line* of poetry, a *line* of soldiers, a *line* of conduct. Hence, also, *outline*, *lineament*, *delineate*, *lineal*, *lineage*, &c.

LINE, to put *lining* (properly *linen* into clothes).

LINK, a single ring of a chain; anything connecting; as a *link* in the evidence; *linking* arm and arm.

LINEN, a torch, a light. Hence, *link-boy*.

LITTER, a portable *bed* or couch; a palanquin.

LITTER, straw, because used for the *bedding* of horses and other animals.

LITTER, to scatter things carelessly about like *litter*.

LITTER, a brood of young; as the *litter* of a pig, that is, the number farrowed in the *litter*.

LOCK, a tuft; as a *lock* of wool, a *lock* of hair.

LOCK, an instrument composed of *springs* and *bolts*, used to fasten, shut up, or confine; as the *lock* of a door, the *lock* of a canal, the *lock* of a gun.

LONG, as a *long* journey, a *long* time.

LONG, to desire earnestly (to think the time *long* till we possess the object).

LOT, a die, or any thing used in deciding chances ; as to cast *lots*, to draw *lots*.

LOT, that which comes to any one as his chance ; fortune or state *assigned* ; as a happy *lot*, a hard *lot*.

LOT, a parcel of goods, as if drawn by *lot*.

LOT, a proportion of taxes ; as to pay scot and *lot*.

MAIL, a coat of steel *network* ; a bag (properly one made of *meshes*, like an angler's casting *net*, or a lady's *reticule*).

MAIL-COACH or MAIL-PACKET, the coach or packet which carries or conveys the *mail* or post *bags*.

MATCH, a contest ; a game ; also (because the contending parties are supposed to be equal) one that is *equal* or suitable to another ; as John and his wife are well *matched* ; these gloves do not *match*. Hence, *matchless*, without an *equal* or *match*.

MATCH, any thing used for igniting ; as a small chip of wood dipped in melted sulphur.

MEAN, the *middle* or medium ; as " the golden *mean*."

MEAN, \* *middling* (and hence, not high ; ) low, base. In the *meantime* means the *intermediate* time.

MEAN, to purpose or intend ; to signify.

MEET, to come face to face ; to come together.

MEET, † *convenient* ; proper, suitable.

MINUTE, a small or *minute* portion of time.

MINUTE, a *short* or brief note.

MOOR, a marsh or bog.

MOOR, to fasten by anchors.

MOOR, an African, properly a native of *Morocco*.

MORTAR, a vessel in which things are pounded or brayed together ; and hence *mortar*, cement used in building, because the sand, lime, &c., are mixed and blended together as if in a *mortar*.

\* "And the *mean* man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled."—*Isaiah* v. 15.

† "It is not *meet* to despise the poor man that hath understanding, neither is it *convenient* to magnify a sinful man."—*Eccles.* x. 3.

MORTAR, a *short, wide* cannon for throwing bombs (so called from having some resemblance in shape to an apothecary's *mortar*).

MOULD, fine, soft earth. Hence, MOULDER, to turn to *mould* or dust; to crumble.

MOULD, a form or shape (usually made of *mould* or clay) in which things are cast or modelled.

MOULD, to grow *mouldy* or musty.

NAIL, a *sharp* spike of metal.

NAIL, of the finger. Hence, NAIL, a measure (from the second joint of the finger to the end of the *nail*) of two inches and a quarter. *Hand* and *Foot* are also used to denote measure.—See *Foot*, p. 60.

PALE, wan, whitish, dim.

PALE, a stake; an enclosure formed by *stakes*: any enclosure; a district, jurisdiction, or boundary; as “within the *pale*,” “beyond the *pale*.”

PALM, the inner part or *palm* of the hand; a *hand* or measure of four inches.—Compare *Foot* and *Nail*.

PALM, a tree; so called because its leaves, when expanded, have some resemblance to the *palm* or open hand; and because the branches of this tree were worn by conquerors, PALM came to signify *victory*, triumph.

PALM, to conceal in the *palm* of the hand, as jugglers; and hence, to impose upon by fraud.

PARTIAL, pertaining only to a *part*; as a *partial* eclipse of the sun.

PARTIAL, inclined to a particular *part*; as John is too *partial* to James, that is, too much disposed to take his *part*, whether right or wrong.

PERCH, a *long* pole; a roost for birds; a measuring rod, a measure of five yards and a half.

PERCH, to light or settle upon a *perch* or bough.

PERCH, a kind of fish.

PIKE, a lance or spear used by foot soldiers.

PIKE, a voracious fish (perhaps so called from the *sharpness* of his snout).



PITCH, the resin of the pine inspissated; tar. Hence the expression, "as *black* as pitch."

PITCH, to fix; as to *pitch* the tents.

PITCH, to throw headlong, to throw or cast forward.

PITCH, a certain degree of elevation; as at the highest *pitch* of the voice.

POACH, to boil slightly; as to *poach* eggs.

POACH, to (*poke*) bag or steal game.

PORT, a gate or entrance; a harbour. *Port-holes* in a ship of war are the apertures or *doors* through which the guns are put out.

PORT, \* *bearing, carriage, mien, demeanor.*

PORT, (wine,) an abbreviation of *Oporto*.

PORTER, a *gate* or door keeper.

PORTER, one who *carries* loads for hire.

PORTER, strong beer—the favorite drink of *porters*.

POUND, a *weight*; and because a *pound* of silver was formerly coined into *twenty* shillings, *twenty* shillings are still called a *pound*, though they are now only about one-third of that weight.

POUND, to beat or bruise with something *weighty*.

POUND, to *impound*, as to *pound* cattle.

RANGE, to set in a *rank* or row, to dispose in proper order, to *arrange*.

RANGE, to rove at large.

RANK, overgrown, luxuriant, rampant.

RANK, strong-scented, *rancid*.

RANK, a row or line; a range of subordination; a degree of dignity; high life.

REAR, to raise up; to bring up, to breed.

REAR, to *rise* up on the hind legs, as a horse.

REAR (or *Rere*), that which is behind or backwards; as the *rear* rank.

REAR (or *Rare*), raw, underdone.

ROCK, a vast mass of stone fixed in the earth; and because places of defence are usually founded upon a rock,

\*Pride in his *port*, defiance in his eye.—*Goldsmith*.



the term, particularly in Scripture, has been used to denote a *defence* or protection; "as the *rock* of Israel."

ROCK, to shake, to agitate; as to *rock* a cradle.

SABLE, a little animal; the skin of this animal (which is dark and glossy).

SABLE, dark, black; as the *sable* night.—Compare the figurative applications of *Jet* and *Pitch*.

SCALE, a *ladder*; also a figure (so called from having some resemblance to a *ladder*) in maps exhibiting the proportions between the *represented* and *actual* distances. Hence the expressions, "on a grand *scale*," "on a small *scale*."

SCALE, to ascend by *ladders*; as to *scale* the walls.

SCALE, as the *scale* of a fish; the *scale* of a balance.

SCALE, to pare or peel off in thin particles like *scales*.

SET, to place; to place or put in order; as to *set* a watch, to *set* a razor, to *set* the house in order.

SET, a number of things (*set* down together) suited to each other; as a *set* of china, a *set* of fire irons.

SHAFT, an arrow; any thing *long* and *straight*; as the *shaft* of a car, the *shaft* of a weapon.

SHAFT, a narrow, deep, perpendicular pit, or opening into a mine; as the *shaft* of a mine.

SHOAL, a *shallow* or sandbank.

SHOAL, a great number or body; as a *shoal* of herrings.

SOLE, a flat fish; so called from its similarity to the *sole* of the foot, or the *sole* of a shoe.

SOLE, only or entire; as "*sole* partner of my soul."

SOUND, any thing audible, a noise.

SOUND, a shallow sea—such as may be *sounded*\* with the plummet; as the *Sound* of Denmark. Hence, *sound*, to try, to examine; as, have you *sounded* him on the subject?

SOUND, healthy, sane; wise; uninjured; as a *sound* mind in a *sound* body; safe and *sound*.

\* *Sound*.—See Acts xxvii. 28, for an illustration.

SPRING, to shoot up unexpectedly or *imperceptibly*, as plants; to *spring* up suddenly, as an elastic body when the pressure is removed; to *spring* or leap upon, as a wild beast on its prey.

SPRING, the season in which plants, &c. *spring* up.

SPRING, a well of water *springing* up out of the ground.

STAKE, a strong *stick* or post *stuck* or fixed in the ground.

STAKE, a wager or pledge—*deposited* or fixed to await the event; and hence chance, risk, hazard.

STERN, (the *steering*-place), the hind part of a ship.

STERN, austere, harsh.

STICK, (a long, slender piece of wood), a staff.

STICK, to fasten or *pin against*; to adhere to.

STOCK, the trunk or *stem* of a tree; so called from being *stuck* or fixed in the ground.

STOCK, a family or race, in allusion to the stem of a tree.

STOCK, a stiff band or cravat in which the neck seems to be *stuck* or fixed.

STOCK, fixed quantity or store of any thing; as *stock* or capital in trade.

STOCK, that part of a musket or gun in which the barrel is *stuck* or fixed.

STOCKS, a place of confinement in which the legs of offenders are *stuck*.

STOCKS, the frame or timber in which ships are *stuck* or fixed while building.

STOCKS, the public Funds.

STRAIN, to squeeze or press; to press too much or violently; to force or constrain. Hence, to *strain* one's ankle; to *strain* a point.

STRAIN, a song or note, a style or manner of speaking.

TALENT, a weight or sum of money.

TALENT, (from the table of the *Talents*), a natural gift; a faculty or power.

TAPER, a wax candle; a light.

TAPER, (formed like a *taper*), conical; slender.

TENDER, soft, delicate.

TENDER, (to *extend* the arm), to offer.

TENDER, (put for *attender*), a small vessel which *attends* upon the fleet, &c.

USHER, one who stands at the *door* for the purpose of *introducing* strangers or visitors.

USHER, an under teacher, or one who *introduces* or initiates young scholars in the elements of learning.

UTTER, *outer*, *outward*, extreme; as *uttermost*.

UTTER, (to give *out* words), to speak; (to give *out* or circulate; as to utter base coin), to publish; to vend.

VAULT, an *arched* cellar.

VAULT,\* to leap in an *arched* or circular direction.

### WORDS FOR EXERCISES.

[The pupils should be required to give the different meanings or applications of each of the following words:]

Address	Drill	Mace	Rest
Air	Dun	Mangle	Ring
Apparent	Elder	Meal	Rue
Art	Entertain	Mint	Rus
Ball	Exact	Mole	Sack
Bank	Fare	Must	Sage
Bark	Figure	Nap	Sash
Baste	Fine	Nervous	Seal
Beam	Firm	Oblige	Season
Bear	Fit	Order	See
Become	Flock	Ounce	Shed
Beetle	Foil	Page	Shrub
Bill	Founder	Pall	Size
Billet	Ground	Patient	Spirit
Boot	Habit	Peak	Steep
Bound	Hide	Pen	Still
Brasier	Host	Pet	Succeed

\* "The fiery darts in flaming volleys flew,  
And, flying, vaulted either host with fire."—Milton.

# EXERCISES IN ORTHOGRAPHY.

Brook	Hue	Pile	Suit
Bugle	Jar	Pinion	Swallow
Calf	Kennel	Pole	Table
Cape	Kite	Post	Tack
Card	Lap	Prefer	Tense
Cataract	Lawn	Prune	Till.
Charge	Lay	Pulse	Toll
Collation	League	Punch	Tone
Corporal	Lean	Pupil	Treat
Crab	Let	Quarter	Tumbler
Cricket	Lie	Race	Turtle
Crown	Like	Rail	Vice
Die	List	Rent	Yard

## EXERCISES IN ORTHOGRAPHY.

THE chief difficulties in Orthography arise from the irregular sounds of the letters in some words, and their silence in others.

In the Introduction to the author's Dictionary the regular and irregular sounds of the letters are fully explained,\* to which the learner can refer.

### IRREGULAR SOUNDS OF THE VOWELS.

A.	Cambridge	Were	Finale
Are	Thames	Clerk	Rationale
Bade	Furnace	Sergeant	

\* Both the *regular* and *irregular* sounds of the letters are given in the Dictionary under each vowel, diphthong, and consonant in alphabetical order. As an exercise the learner should be required to state what would be the regular sound in each of the following cases.

Have	Palace*	Derby	I.
Halve	Image	Berkley	Give
Salve	Village*	Acme	Live
Shall	Climate	Anemone	Bird†
Mall	Primate*	Apostrophe	Dirt
Pall-mall		Catastrophe	First
Ancient	E.	Epitome	Sir
Angel	Ere	Hyperbole	Stir
Chamber	There	Recipe	Third
Cambric	Where	Simile	Thirty
Thirst	Respite	Coney	None
Fir	Definite	Con' jure	Nothing
Birch	Opposite	Constable	One
Dirk	Motive	Covenant	Onion
Flirt	Olive†	Cover	Other
Squirt	Primitive	Covert	Oven
Spirit	Intuitive†	Covey	Plover
Antique		Cozen	Pomgranate
Caprice	O.	Discomfit	Pommel
Chagrin†	Above	Done	Shove
Minion§	Affront	Doth	Shovel
Pinion	Among	Dost	Sloven
Auxiliary	Amongst	Dove	Smother
Incendiary	Attorney	Dozen	Some
Notice	Bomb	Dromedary	Somerset
Justice	Bombard	Front	Son
Artifice	Borough	Glove	Sovereign
Benefice	Brother	Govern	Sponge
Fertile	Cochineal	Honey	Stomach
Servile	Colander		Thorough

\* And in all *unaccented* syllables ending in *ace, age, and etc.*—See page 108, No. 10.

† In words of this class the present tendency is, to give it its own short *unaccented* sound, instead of short *ũ* or *ẽ*; as in *birth, man, virtue, girl, squirt.*

‡ See under No. 6, page 107, for other words of this class.

§ *Minion* In certain situations : takes the sound of *et al.* See under Y in the Dictionary, page v.

|| And in all *unaccented* syllables ending in *ice, ile, ine, ise, ite, etc.*—See page 110, No. 12.

Juvenile	Colour	Hover	Ton
Mercantile	Come	Love	Tongue
Famine	Comely	Lover	Word
Engine	Comfit	Monday	Work
Discipline	Comfort	Money	Wender
Genuine*	Company	Monger	World
Practise	Compass	Mongrel	Worry
Promise*	Comrade	Monk	Worse
Advertise <sup>1</sup>	Combat	Monkey	Worship
Disfranchise	Comfrey	Month	Wort
Granite	Conduit	Mother	Worth
Ado	Wolf	Butcher	Sugar
Do	Woman	Cuckoo	Brute
Move	Wolsey	Cushion	Intrude
Movement		Full	Prudent
Movable	U.	Pudding	Rude
Prove	Bull	Pull	Ruby
Approval	Bulfinch	Pullet	True
Improvable	Bullet	Pulley	Bury
Lose	Bullion	Pulpit	Busy
Who	Bulwark	Push	Business
Tomb	Bush	Puss	Burial
Bosom	Bushel	Put	Canterbury

## IRREGULAR SOUNDS OF THE DIPHTHONGS.

Æ.	AU.		
Aphæresis	Aunt	Draught	Dearth
Diæresis	Askaunt	Draughts	Dread
Cæsarea	Askaunce	Gauge	Dreamt
Dædalus	Craunch	Gauger	Earl
	Daunt	Hautboy	Early
	Haunt	Hautgout	Earn
AI.	Gaunt	Cauliflower	Earth
Again	Gauntlet	Laurel	Earnest
Against	Haunch	Laudanum	Endeavour
Said	Jaundice		Feather
Saith		EA.	Head

\* And in all *unaccented* syllables ending in *ice, ile, ine, ise, ite, and iue*.—See page 110, No. 12.



Wainscot	Jaunt	Bread	Health
Waistcoat	Launch	Breath	Heard
Plaid	Laundress	Breakfast	Hearse
Plaster	Laundry	Breast	Heather
Raillery	Maund	Breath	Heaven
Aisle	Paunch	Cleanly	Heavy
Quay	Saunders	Cleanse	Instead
Captain	Saunter	Dead	Jealous
Fountain	Saunterer	Deal	Jealousy
Villain	Taunt	Deaf	Lead
Britain*	Laugh	Death	Leant
Learn	Zealous	Reindeer	Scutcheon
Leather	Bear	Skein	Escutcheon
Leaven	Bearer	Their	Pigeon
Meadow	Break	Veil	Widgeon
Meant	Forbear	Vein	Geography
Measure	Forswear	Weigh	Geometry
Pearl	Great	Weighty	Theory
Peasant	Greater	Height	
Pheasant	Greatest	Sleight	EW.
Pleasant	Pear	Heifer	Sew
Pleasure	Steak	Nonpareil	Sewer
Read	Swear	Forfeit	Shrewsbury
Ready	Swearer	Foreign	Sewer
Realm	Tear	Sovereign	Sewerage
Rehearse	Wear		
Seamstress	Wearer	EO.	EY.
Search	Heart	People	Key
Spread	Hearten	Jeopardy	Ley
Stead	Hearth	Leopard	Barley
Steady	Hearken	Feoff	Valley
Stealth		Feod	Attorney†
Stealthy	EL.	Yeoman	
Sweat	Deign	Yeomanry	IE.
Thread	Eight	George	Friend
Threat	Feign	Georgic	Kerchief

\* And all *unaccented* syllables ending in *ain*.—See page 109.

† And all *unaccented* syllables ending in *ey*.—See page 109. No 10.

Threaten	Feint	Galleon	Handkerchief
Treachery	Freight	Surgeon	Mischief
Tread	Heinous	Sturgeon	Mischievous
Treadle	Heir	Bourgeon	Sieve
Treasure	Heiress	Bludgeon	Die
Wealth	Inveigh	Dudgeon	Lie
Wealthy	Neigh	Gudgeon	Fie
Weapon	Neighbour	Dungeon	Piebald
Weather	Obeisance	Luncheon	Tie
Yearn	Reign	Puncheon	Vie
Zealot	Rein	Truncheon	Fiery
OA.	Mourn	Tough	Tourmaline
Groat	Poultice	Toughness	Uncouth
Broad	Poultry	Touch	You
Abroad	Poulterer	Touchy	Your
Cupboard	Pour	Young	Youth
OE.	Resource	Youngster	Would
Canoe	Shoulder	Yunker	Wound
Shoe	Smoulder	Accoutre	Besought
Does ( <i>doth</i> )	Soul	Amour	Bought
Doe	Source	Bouquet	Brought
Foe	Thorough	Bouse	Fought
Hoe	Through	Bousy	Methought
Toe	Adjourn	Capouch	Nought
Asafœtida	Bourgeon	Cartouch	Ought
OU.	Chough	Contour	Sought
Although	Country	Could	Thought
Borough	Couple	Croup	Wrought
Bourn	Courage	Croupier	Cough
Coulter	Courteous	Gout ( <i>goo</i> )	Trough
Course	Cousin	Group	Lough
Court	Enough	Paramour	Shough
Courtier	Flourish	Ragout	OW.
Concourse	Gournet	Rendezvous	Below
Discourse	Housewife	Rouge	Bestow
Dough	Journal	Route	Blow
	Journey	Routine	Bow
	Journeyman	Should	

Doughy	Joust	Soup	Crow
Four	Nourish	Sou, Sous	Flow
Fourteen	Rough	Surtout	Flown
Furlough	Roughness	Through	Glow
Intercourse	Scourge	Toupee } Toupet }	Grow
Mould	Slough*	Tour	Growe
Mouldy	Southern	Tourist	Grown
Moult	Southerly	Guerdon	Growth
Know	Stow	Conquer	Guinea
Known	Throw	Conqueror	Guitar
Low	Thrown	Coquet	Build
Lower	Trow	Etiquette	Biscuit
Lowest		Masquerade	Circuit
Mow	UA.	Dialogue	Conduit
Mower	Guard	Demagogue	Harlequin
Owe	Guardian	Catalogue	Bruise
Own	Guarantee		Cruise
Owner	Quadrille		Fruit
Row	Piquant	UI.	Nuisance
Rower	Victuals	Guide	Recruit
Show	Antigua	Guidance	Juice*
Slow		Guild	Sluice
Sow	UE.	Guile	Suit
Sown	Guess	Guise	Suitable
Snow	Guest	Guilt	Pursuit

## EXAMPLES OF SILENT LETTERS.

B.	Doubtful	Victuals	Deign
Climb	Doubtless	Victualler	Feign
Comb	Redoubt		Reign
Crumb	Redoubted	CH.	Foreign
Dumb	Subtle	Drachm	Sovereign
Jamb	Subtlety	Schedule	Sign
Lamb		Schism	Assign
Limb	C.	Yacht	Assignee
Numb	Abscess		Assignment
Thumb	Abscind	G.	Consign

\* *Slough*; that is, when it means the cast skin of a serpent.

Tomb	Scene	Gnat	Consignee
Catacombs	Scent	Gnaw	Consignment
Hecatomb	Sceptre	Gnash	Design
Debt	Scimitar	Gnarl	Ensign
Debtor	Scissors	Gnome	Resign
Indebted	Indiet	Gnomen	Arraign
Doubt	Indictment	Gnostics	Campaign
Resign	Furlough	Fought	Rhinoceros
Benign	Neighbour	Thought	Rhine
Condign	Thorough	Wrought	Rhomb
Malign	Plough		Rhubarb
Impugn	Slough	H.	Rhyme
Oppugn	Straight	Heir	Rhythm
Poignant	Eight	Heiress	Catarrh
Poignancy	Height	<i>Herb*</i>	Myrrh
Seignior	Weight	<i>Herbage</i>	Dishabille
Cognisance	Blight	Honest	Shepherd
Phlegm	Bright	Honesty	Diphthong
Apophthegm	Delight	Honor	Triphthong
Diaphragm	Fight	Honorable	Asthma
Paradigm	Flight	Honorary	Naptha
	Fright	<i>Hospital</i>	Isthmus
GH.	Light	Hostler	Thomas
Aghast	Might	Hour	Thames
Ghost	Night	<i>Humble</i>	
Gherkin	Plight	<i>Humbleness</i>	K.
Burgh	Right	Humour	Knack
Burgher	Sight	Humorous	Knapsack
Although	Slight	Humorsome	Knave
Dough	Tight	Ah	Knavery
High	Wright	Elijah	Knavish
Nigh	Aught	Sirrah	Knead
Neigh	Caught	Sarah	Knee
Sigh	Fraught	Micah	Kneel
Thigh	Naught	Rhapsody	Knew
Inveigh	Taught	Rhetoric	Knife

\* In the words printed in *Italic*, the *h* is often pronounced by persons who are considered correct speakers.

Weigh	Ought	Rhetorical	Knight
Though	Bought	Rheum	Knit
Through	Brought	Rheumatic	Knives
Borough	Sought	Rheumatism	Knob
Knock	Falcon	Psalter	W.
Knoll	Almond	Pseudo	Wrap
Knot	Auln	Pshaw	Wrought
Know	Alms	Psyche	Wreak
Knowledge	Balm	Corps.	Wreath
Knuckle	Calm	Raspberry	Wrench
	Palm	Sempstress	Wren
L.	Palmer	Redemption	Wrestle
Could	Palmy	Receipt	Wrest
Would	Qualm	Ptisan	Wreck
Should	Salmon	Ptolemy	Wretched
Chaldron	Malmsay	Prompt	Wring
Calf		Tempt*	Wrinkle
Half	N.	Empty	Wriggle
Halfpenny	Autumn	Symptom	Wright
Behalf	Column	Sumptuous	Wrist
Halve	Condemn	Sumptuary	Writ
Salve	Contemn		Write
Balk	Hymn	S.	Writer
Calk	Limn	Aisle	Wrote
Chalk	Solemn	Isle	Wrong
Stalk		Island	Wrung
Walk	P.	Demesne	Wry
Talk	Psalm	Puisne	Answer
Folk	Psalmist	Viscount	Sword
Yolk	Psalmody	Viscountess	Towards

## REGULAR AND IRREGULAR SOUNDS PRO- MISCUOUSLY ARRANGED FOR EXERCISE.

Bare, are ; gave, have ; made, bade ; valve, salve, halve ;  
tall, shall, wall, mall ; paltry, palace ; falcon, falcated, wal-

\* *Tempt.*—Colloquially the *p* is not pronounced in such words ; but  
on all grave and solemn occasions it should be heard.

nut, Alps, although, Albion, Pall-mall; blab, swab; arm, warm, harm, swarm; that, what.

Mart, thwart; bard, ward; harp, warp; ran, wan; match, watch; barrel, quarrel; waver, water; anger, danger; anchor, ancient, angle, angel; clamber, chamber; camphor, cambric, Cambridge; deface, preface, solace, grimace; chase, purchase; enrage, courage; ingrate, private, inmate, climate.

Me, the; ere, here, there, mere, where; jerk, Berkley, perk, clerk; serge, sergeant; herb, Derby; mile, smile, tome, epitome, ale, finale.

Five, give, hive, live, alive, motive; firm, first, shirt, dirt, twirl, girl, girth, birth, bird, third; advice, novice, caprice, suffice, office, police; servile, defile, profile, grin, chagrin; decline, combine, engine, machine; promise, premise; respite, despite, granite; basin, bombasin; valid, invalid; basis, glaciis.

Cove, dove, love, move; bomb, tomb, rhomb; borrow, borough; dome, come, cone, done, gone; donkey, monkey; bone, none, one, tone; drove, prove, shove; hovel, shovel; tome, some; cord, word; sorry, worry; dose, lose, hose; no, do; blossom, bosom.

Bulk, bulwark, budge, bullion; brush, bush; bureau, bury, burlesque, burial; bustle, busy, buskin, business; fulfil, fulsome, fulness, fulminate; puddle, pudding; put, putty; suggest, sugar.

Gain, again, bargain, maintain; aid, said; faith, saith; swain, wain, wainscot; waist, waistcoat; paid, plaid; sailor, rail, raillery, aisle; fault, aunt, vaunt, laurel, laugh, gauge, hautboy; plead, bread; heath, heather, ear, bear, earth, hearth.

Deceit, forfeit; heinous, heifer, inveigh, inveigle, neighbour, neither, freight, height, feint, sleight, nonpareil; people, jeopardy, yeoman, George, geography, galleon; sew, sewer; prey, key, convey, valley; field, fiend, friend, mischief; throat, groat, load, broad, cupboard; food, flood, brood, blood, peer, door, moor, floor.



Although, bough, chough, dough, enough, furlough, cough, hiccough, slough, tough, plough, trough, rough, hough, lough, shough, thorough, though.

WORDS ENDING IN *le*.

Words ending in *le*\* are pronounced as if they ended in *el*, and hence there is a disposition to *spell* such words as they are pronounced; as *appel* for *apple*, *apostel* for *apostle*.

As a general rule it may be said down that all the words of this class now end in *le*, except the following, and perhaps one or two others.

Angel	Chisel	Hovel	Ravel
Barrel	Cudgel	Kennel	Revel
Bevil	Damsel	Level	Rowel
Bushel	Drivel	Lintel	Shovel
Camel	Flannel	Model	Snivel
Cancel	Funnel	Morsel	Swivel
Chancel	Gospel	Novel	Tunnel
Channel	Gravel	Panel	Trammel
Chapel	Grovel	Pannel	Travel
Charnel	Hazel	Pommel	Tinsel

WORDS ENDING IN *re*.

Similar observations apply to words ending in *re*; that is, they are liable to be confounded in *spelling* with words ending in *er*.

Except the following, all the words of this class now end in *er*.†

Accoutre	Calibre	Livre	Mangre
Acre	Centre	Lucre	Massacre
Entre	Fibre	Lustre	Meagre

\* See the observations on the anomalous terminations *le* and *re* in the introduction to the author's Dictionary, page iii.

† In old authors we find *arbitre*, *diametre*, *disastre*, *disordre*, *chambre*, *chapitre*, *chartre*, *monstre*, *tigre*, &c. Milton, and even later authors, wrote *center*, *scepter*, *sepulcher*. Pope has "*sceptered king*." See the observations referred to in the preceding note.

Mediocre	Ochre	Saltpetre	Spectre
Metre	Ogre	Sabre	Sepulchre
Mitre	Orchestre	Sombre	Theatre
Nitre	Reconnoitre	Sceptre	Vertebre

## EXERCISES.

Abel, able; angle, angel; grapple, chabel; frizzle, chisel; medal, mettle; model, noddle; eager, meagre; enter, centre; auger, maugre; sober, sabre.

## DOUBLE SOUNDING CONSONANTS.

In the following, and similar words the middle consonant has, from the accent falling upon it, a *double* sound,\* and hence there is a liability to double it in the *spelling*.

Agate	Capital	Cynic	Grovel
Alum	Cavil	Damage	Habit
Atom	Cherish	Damask	Harass
Balance	Chisel	Deluge	Havoc
Banish	City	Desert	Hazard
Baron	Civil	Develop	Homage
Bevil	Civet	Dragon	Honor
Bevy	Claret	Drivel	Honest
Bigot	Clever	Elegant	Honey
Blemish	Closet	Fagot	Hovel
Bodice	Colony	Famine	Hover
Body	Comet	Felon	Lavish
Botany	Conic	Flagon	Level
Bury	Copy	Forest	Levy
Busy	Coral	Frigate	Limit
Cabin	Cover	Frolic	Linen
Calico	Covert	Gamut	Lizard
Camel	Covet	Granite	Malice
Canon	Credit	Gravel	Manor
Many	Pity	Senate	Tepid

\* See Rule II., page 82.

Medal	Pivot	Separate	Tonic
Memory	Planet	Seraph	Topic
Melon	Polish	Sever	Travail
Menace	Prelate	Shadow	Traverse
Metal	Privy	Shekel	Travel
Merit	Provost	Sheriff	Tropic
Minute	Quiver	Sirup	Valance
Misery	Rabid	Sloven	Valid
Model	Rapid	Snivel	Valet
Modest	Ravage	Spavin	Vapid
Money	Ravel	Spigot	Venom
Moral	Rebel	Spirit	Venue
Never	Relish	Sterile	Vermillion
Novel	Revel	Stomach	Very
Oven	River	Study	Vigour
Palace	Rivet	Swivel	Visit
Palate	Rigour	Talent	Vizard
Parish	Salad	Talon	Wagon*
Pavilion	Salary	Tenant	Widow
Pelican	Satin	Tenon	Wizard
Peril	Scholar	Tenor	Zenith

## EXERCISES.

Allow, alum ; appointment, apartment ; ballad, balance ; banner, banish ; city, ditty ; commit, comet ; dismissal, commiserate ; maggot, fagot ; fellow, felon ; harrow, harass ; linnet, linen ; mallet, malice ; manner, manor ; meddle, medal ; million, vermillion ; Ellen, mellon ; noddle, model ; pillion, pavilion ; pity, pittance ; bigger, rigour ; gallery, salary ; penant, tennant ; merriment, merit ; wherry, very.

\* *Wagon*. This word is now usually spelled with two *g*'s, but erroneously. There is no more reason for doubling the *g* in *wagon*, than there is in *dragon*, or any similar word. This is a proof of the utility of this rule.

## PRACTICAL RULES FOR SPELLING.

I. As a general rule, *y*, when its place may be supplied by *i*, is not to be written except at the end of a word.\* Hence, when *y* is advanced from that position, by the addition of a letter or syllable, it is changed into *i*. This change is exemplified by the formation of the plural of nouns; the persons, past tenses, and past participles of verbs; and the comparison of adjectives; as a cry, she cries; I cry, thou cri-est, he cri-es or cri-eth, cri ed; holy, holier, holi-est. It is also exemplified by the addition of the AFFIXES or terminations, *er, al, ful, fy, less, ly, ment, ness, † able, ance ant ous, † &c.*; as try, tri-er, tri al; pity, pitiful, piti-less; glo-ry, glori-fy, glori-ous; holy, holi-ness, holi-day; † merry, merri-ment; com-ply, compli-ance, ompli-ant; envy, envi-ble, envi-ous; many, mani-fold, &c.

*Exceptions.*—1. In such cases *y* retains its form *when it is part of a diphthong*, which occurs in all words ending in *ay, ‡ ey, oy, or uy*; as in day, days; betray, betrays, betrayed, betrayer, betrayal; attorney; attorneys; convey, conveys, conveyed, conveyance; boy, boys, boy, boys, boyish; destroy, destroys, destroyeth, destroyed, destroyer; buy, buys, buyeth, buyer.

2. For an obvious reason, *y* retains its form when followed by the participial termination *ing*; as in magnify-ing, carry-ing, accompanying.

3. For the sake of distinction, *y* is properly used for *i* in such names as Taylor, Smyth, &c.

\* Except in Greek and foreign words, as *system, tyrant, myrrh, alchymy*, &c. In these instances *y* is not the representative of *i*, but of a different letter, namely the Greek *upsilon* or short *u*.

† The *y* is usually retained in the following words *dry, shy, sly*, when *ly* or *ness* is added; as *dryly, dryness*, &c.

‡ In the words *beauty, bounty, duty, pity*, and *plenty* *y* has been changed into *e* before the termination *ous*; as *beauteous, bounteous, deuteous, piteous, plenteous*.

§ *Lay, pay say*, and their compounds *repay, unsay*, &c., follow the general rule when *ed* or *d* is added, as *laid, paid, said, unpaid, unsaid*, &c. But the exception prevails in *layer, payer, payable*, &c.

4. In proper names pluralized, *y* retains its form, as the Henrys, the Ponsonbys.\*

EXERCISES ON THE RULE AND THE EXCEPTIONS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

1. *Spell or write the plural form of each of the following nouns.*

Ally, alley, army, abbey, baby, beauty, berry, chimney, body, donkey, copy, essay, dainty, dairy, jockey, journey, daisy, eddy, kidney, fancy, ferry, turkey.

Lamprey, money, fury, hobby, gipsy, jelly, jury, monkey, lady, lily, pulley, puppy, penny, pony, joy, poppy, reply, toy, valley, ruby, study, convoy, volley.

Ability, attorney, comedy, gallery, galley, academy, effigy, apology, envoy, embassy, atrocity, turnkey, necessity, villany, propensity, magistracy, incendiary, tourney, seminary, eccentricity, whimsey.

2. *Spell or write the second and third persons, present tense,† and the present and past participle of each of the following verbs.—Or, in other words, join to each example its terminations EST, ETH, ING, and ED, making the new changes.*

Ally, apply, allay, carry, dry, defy, deny, pray, decay, espy, fancy, fry, defray, display, pity, convey, pry, ply, obey, essay, annoy, rally, tarry, try, survey, descry, employ, delay, supply, stray, convoy, portray, enjoy, purvey, vary, deploy, amplify, indemnify, multiply, occupy, prophecy, supply, buy, buoy, typify.

3. *Spell or write the comparative and superlative forms of each of the following adjectives.‡*

Busy, easy, giddy, happy, lonely, lovely, merry, ready,

\* The proper name *Sicily*, however, follows the general rule, as "the King of the two Sicilies."

† The learner should note that in all regular verbs the *past tense*, and *past participle* are alike.

‡ Adjectives of two or more syllables are generally compared by prefixing the adverbs *more* and *most*, or *less* and *least*. Adjectives of two syllables, however, ending in *y* or *e*, may be compared either ways; that is, by *er* and *est*, or by *more*, and *most*; as *busy*, *busier*, *busiest*, &c.

greedy, silly, speedy, tidy, rosy, lively, stately, shady, lucky, noisy, lofty, lazy, clumsy, ugly, worthy.

1. *To the following words add any of the TERMINATIONS mentioned in the rule which are applicable, making the necessary changes.*

Beauty, fancy, mercy, ally, deny, comply, annoy, carry, bury, pity, busy, giddy, enjoy, greedy, ready, rely, convey, bounty, penny, duty, defy, glory, ply, play, plenty, vary, merry, lovely, silly, sprightly, stately, lazy, injury, ugly, study, harmony, employ, accompany, victory.

II. Monosyllables and words accented on the last syllable, ending with a single consonant preceded by a single vowel, double the final consonant when they take an additional syllable beginning with a vowel.\*

This rule is exemplified by the formation of the persons and participles of verbs, the comparison of adjectives, and by words formed from verbs, nouns, and adjectives, by the addition of affixes or terminations beginning with a vowel; as ROB, rob-*best*, rob-*beth*, rob-*bed*, rob-*bing*, rob-*ber*, rob-*bery*; SIN, sin-*nest*, sin-*neth*, sin-*ned*, sin-*ning*, sin-*ner*; REBEL, rebel-*lest*, rebel-*leth*, rebel-*led*, rebel-*ling*, rebel-*lion*, rebel-*lious*; COMMIT, commit-*test*, commit-*teth*, com-*mit-<sup>ed</sup>*, commit-*ting*, commit-*tal*, commit-*tee*.

BIG, big-*ger*, big-*gest*; RED, red-*der*, red-*dest*, red-*dish*; SLIM, slim-*mer*, slim-*mest*; THIN, thin-*ner*, thin-*nest*, thin-*nish*; FAT, fat-*ter*, fat-*lest*, fat-*fish*.

BEG, beg-*gar*, beg-*gary*, beg-*garly*; GUN, gun-*ner*, gun-*nery*; STOP, stop-*page*, stop-*ple*;† SLIP, slip-*pery*, slip-

\* The reason of this rule is obvious. The duplication of the final consonant in such cases preserves the pronunciation of the original word. If the *b* were not doubled in *rob-bed*, for example, we would have not only a different pronunciation (*robed*), but also a different word (namely, the past tense of the verb *robe*). Again, "a good *hatter*," would to the eye be, "a good *hater*," if the *t* were not doubled.

† The termination *le* is equivalent to *el*, and was formerly so written. See Introduction to the Dictionary, p. iii. note 5.



per; POT, pot-tage, pot-ter, pot-tery; RUB, rub-ber, rub-bish; GLAD, glad-den; SAD, sad-den; WIT, wit-ty, wit-lier, wit-tiest, wit-ticism.

*Exceptions.*—1. In words ending with *l*\* preceded by a single vowel, the final consonant is usually doubled in such cases as *the above, though accented on the first syllable*; as TRAVEL, travelled, travelling, traveller; COUNSEL, counselled, counselling, counsellor; LIBEL, libelled, libelling, libellous; MODEL, modelled, modelling, modeller; DUEL, duelling, duellist, &c.

WORDS ENDING IN *l*, WHICH DOUBLE THE FINAL CONSONANT CONTRARY TO THE RULE.

Apparel	Drivel	Label	Quarrel
Bevel	Duel	Laurel	Ravel
Bowed	Embowed	Level	Travel
Cancel	Enamel	Libel	Revel
Carol	Equal	Marshal	Rival
Cavil	Gambol	Marvel	Rowel
Channel	Gospel	Model	Shovel
Chisel	Gravel	Panel	Shrivel
Counsel	Grovel	Parcel	Snivel
Cudgel	Handsel	Pencil	Tassel
Dial	Jewel	Pistol	Trammel
Dishevel	Kennel	Pommel	Unkenne

*Exceptions.*—2. In the words *woollen, worshipped, wor-*

\*The “liquid” nature of the letter *l*, and the orthography of the French words from which the most of these terms are immediately derived, account for, and perhaps sanction, these anomalies; but there is no such excuse for doubling the *p* in galloped, gallopping, worshipped, worshipping, worshipper, gossiping, &c.

In most of the American printed books, it may be observed that these exceptions are not admitted. The following are Webster’s observations on the subject:—“We observe, in all authors, ballotting, bevelling levelled, travelled, cancelled, revelling, rivalling, worshipped, worshipper, apparrelled, embowelled, libelling, and many others in which the last consonant is doubled, in opposition to one of the oldest and best established rules in the language. Nouns formed from such verbs should be written with a single consonant, as *jeweler, traveler, worshiper*. What should we say to a man who should write, *cu-dittor, gardenner, laborrer*,” &c.

*shipping, worshipper, biassed, and unbiassed*, the final consonant is doubled contrary to the rule.

EXERCISES ON THE RULE AND THE EXCEPTIONS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

1. *Spell or write the second and third persons, present tense, and the past and present participles of each of the following verbs.—Or, in other words, join to each example the terminations EST, ETH, ING and ED, making the necessary changes.*

Daub, stab, aid, nod, brag, rage, drop, droop, seem, swim, pin, pain, blot, float, spur, wag, wage, abet, abate, allot, ballot, compel, counsel, begin, retain, bedim, condemn, repel, repeal, libel, annul, annex\* revel, reveal, demur, murmur, limit, omit, proffer, prefer, usurp, regret, rivet, pocket, coquet, visit.

2. *Spell or write the comparative and superlative forms of each of the following adjectives.*

Big, large, glad, grand, sad, bold, brief, frail, dim, deep, dun, green, thin, lean, red, black, dear, poor, hot, stout, fat, great, proud, grim, vain, broad, mad, warm.

3. *To the following words unite any of the AFFIXES, which will exemplify either the rule or the exceptions (such as ED, EN, ER, EST, ETH, ERY, ING, ISH, AGE, AL, Y, &c).*

Rub, mad, bag, guage, beg, bid, sad, broad, pot, gun, rook, nun, station lot, wag, crag, wage, shrub, mud, bog, stop, stoop, soot, wit, quit, rid, in, up, cheap, run, sun, rain, fin, fen, gum, gloom, fun, rheum, dog, log, cot, cut, snug, fop, sleep, hap, thin, lean, hot, sleep, scrag, drum, wood, wool, wait, wet, abet, abuf, batton, begin, complain, repel, repeal, combat, duel, regret, bigot, rivet, remit, limit, libel, dispel, pocket, coquet, gossip, worship.

\* Annex—Note that x is equivalent to two consonants (k. s).

The following list contains almost all the verbs which double the final consonant, in accordance with the rule.

Abet	Bob	Control	Dot
Abhor	Bog	Coquet	Drag
Abut	Blur	Cram	Drip
Acqui	Brag	Crib	Drop
Admit	Bud	Crop	Drub
Allot	Cabal	Cup	Drug
Annul	Cap	Cut	Drum
Appal	Chap	Dab	Dub
Aver	Chal	Dam	Dun
Bag	Chip	Debar	Embed
Bar	Chop	Defer	Emit
Bed	Clap	Demur	Enrol
Bedim	Clog	Deter	Entrap
Beg	Clot	Dig	Equip
Begin	Cog	Din	Excel
Bet	Commit	Dip	Expel
Bestir	Compel	Dispel	Extol
Bid	Con	Distil	Fag
Blab	Concur	Dog	Fan
Blot	Confer	Don	Fib
Fit	Ken	Prefer	Skin
Flag	Knit	Prop	Skip
Flap	Knot	Propel	Slam
Flit	Lag	Pun	Slap
Flog	Lap	Put	Slip
Fob	Let	Quit	Slit
Forestal	Lop	Ram	Slur
Forget	Lug	Rap	Smut
Fret	Man	Rebel	Snap
Fulfil	Manumit	Recur	Snip
Fur	Map	Refer	Snub
Gab	Mar	Refit	Sob
Gad	Mat	Regret	Sop
Gag	Mob	Remit	Span
Gem	Mop	Repel	Spar
Get	Nab	Rid	Spin

Glut	Net	Rig	Spit
Handsel	Nib	Rip	Split
Hap	Nip	Rob	Spot
Hem	Nod	Rot	Sprig
Hop	Occur	Rub	Spur
Hug	Omit	Run	Squat
Hum	Pad	Scan	Stab
Immit	Pat	Scar	Star
Impel	Patrol	Scru	Stem
Incur	Peg	Scud	Step
Infer	Pen	Set	Stir
Instal	Permit	Sham	Stop
Instil	Pin	Shed	Strap
Inter	Pip	Ship	Strip
Intermit	Pit	Shop	Strut
Inthral	Plan	Shrug	Stub
Jam	Plat	Shun	Stud
Japan	Plod	Sin	Stun
Jar	Plot	Sip	Submit
Job	Pop	Sit	Sum
Jut	Pot	Skim	Sun
Sup	Ted	Trap	War
Swap	Thin	Trepan	Wed
Swig	Throb	Trim	Wet
Swim	Thrum	Trip	Whet
Swop	Tin	Trot	Whip
Tag	Tip	Tug	Whiz
Tan	Top	Twit	Win
Tap	Transfer	Wad	Wot
Tar	Transmit	Wag	Wrap

III. When words ending with *double l* are compounded with others, or when the termination *ness*, *less*, *ly*, or *ful* is affixed, *one l* should be omitted; as *al-ready*, *al-beit*, *al-though*, *al-most*, *al-together*, with-*al*, un-*til*, *chil-blain*, *dul-ness*, *skil-less*, *ful-ly*, *ful-fil*, *wil-ful*; *bul-rush*, *bel-fry*, *el-bow*, &c.

*Exceptions.*—The exceptions to this rule are numer-

ous and contradictory. In Johnson's Dictionary, for example, we find *miscall* and *recal*, *enroll* and *unrol*, *welfare* and *farewell*, *unwell* and *welcome*. Again, we find *distil* and *instil*, with one *l*, while *forestall* and *install* are written with *two*. Johnson also omits one of the *l*'s in the compounds of *bell*, as *belman*, *belfounder*,\* *belmetal*, *belwether*; while he retains both in the compounds of *fall*; as *befall*, *befell*, *downfall*, *waterfall*.

At present the practice is in favour of the general rule. In the following words, however, and a few others, the two *l*'s are still retained; *allspice*, *farewell*, *unwell*, *illness*, *shrillness*, *smallness*, *stillness*, *stillborn*, *stilllife*, *tallness*, *downhill*, *befall*, *befell*, *downfall*, *waterfall*, *undersell*, *millstone*, *millrace*, &c.

IV. When an *affix* or termination, beginning with a *vowel*, is added to a word ending with *e*, the *e* should be omitted; as *cure*, *cur-ABLE*; *sense*, *sens-IBLE*; *love*, *lov-ING*; *convince*, *convinc-ING*; *slave*, *slav-ISH*; *rogue*, *rogu-ISH*; *stone*, *ston-Y*; *connive*, *conniv-ANCE*; *arrive*, *arriv-AL*; *desire*, *desir-OUS*, &c.

*Exceptions*.—1. The *e* if preceded by *c* or *g* soft, must (in order to preserve the pronunciation) be retained before the *postfix*, *ABLE*; as in *peace*, *peace-able*; *service*, *service-able*; *charge*, *charge-able*; *change*, *change-able*,† &c.

*Exceptions*.—2. In verbs ending in *ie*, *ye*, *oe*, and *ee* the *e* is retained before *ING*; as *hie*, *hieing*; *vie*, *vieing*; *dye*, *dyeing*;‡ *eye*, *eyeing*; *shoe*, *shoeing*; *hoe*, *hoeing*; *see*, *seeing*; *agree*, *agreeing*; also in *singe*, *singeing*; *swinge*, *swingeing*.‡

\* When the two words are not incorporated the two *l*'s are retained as *bell-metal*, *bell-founder*, *well-being*, *well-favoured*, &c.

† Johnson and Walker retain the *e* in *move-able* and *move-ables*, but there is no reason for this exception, particularly as the former excludes *e* from *immove-able*.

‡ If the *e* were omitted in *dyeing*, *singeing*, and *swingeing*, these words would be confounded with *dying*, *singing*, and *swinging*.

## EXERCISE ON THE RULE AND THE EXCEPTIONS.

*To the following words unite any of the AFFIXES which will exemplify either the rule or the exceptions.*

Admire, advise, adore, agree, arrive, bile, brute, caryse, conceive, contrive, deplore, desire, despose, dye, endure, excuse, eye, fame, flee, fuse, grieve, guide, hie, hoe, imagine, impute, knave, manage, move, nerve, notice, observe, palate, peace, pore, propose, pursue, reverse, rate, see, shoe, singe, swine, swinge, tame, thief, trace, value, white, wise, reconcile.

V. When an *affix* or termination, beginning with a *consonant*, is added to a word ending with *e*, the *e* is retained; as in *pale*, *pale-ness*; *sense*, *sense-less*; *close*, *close-ly*; *peace*, *peace-ful*; *allure*, *allure-ment*.

*Exceptions.*—*Due*, *du-ly*; *true*, *tru-ly*; *awe*, *aw-ful*; *judge*, *judg-ment*; *abridge*, *abridg-ment*; *whole*, *whol-ly*; *loage*, *lodg-ment*; *acknowledge*, *acknowledg-ment*.\*

*To the following words join any of the AFFIXES which will exemplify either the rule or the exceptions.*

Like, life, wise, due, care, engage, rude, shame, tame, true, spite, advance, lodge, base, name, home, whole, waste, encourage, hoarse, shape, mere, wake, awe, abridge, induce, judge, entice, acknowledge.

VI. Except in MONOSYLLABLES, as *pack*, *peck*, *block*, the *k final* is now generally omitted, particularly in the words ending in *ic*.

*Exceptions.*—The *k final* is retained in the following words, and perhaps a few others: *arrack*, *barrack*, *ransack*, *pinchback*, *bullock*, *cassock*, *haddock*, *hemlock*, *hillock*, *paddock*; also in proper names, as *Frederick*, *Patrick*, *Limerick*, *Warwick*, *Brunswick*, &c. It must also

\* Johnson excludes *e* from *chast-ness*, but retains it in *chaste-ly*. Walker excludes *e* from both, writing *chast-ness*, *chast-ly*. Usage, as well as reason, is against these exceptions.



be restored in the past tense and participles of verbs ending in *ic* as in *frolicked* and *frolicking* from *frolic*; *trafficked* and *trafficking* from *traffic*, &c.

The following words, and several others of the same class, are, in Johnson's Dictionary, and even in Walker's written with the *k final*. In all such words modern usage has omitted the *k final*.\*

Acrostick	Ecstatick	Hysterick	Pedantick
Angelick	Electrick	Intrinsic	Poetick
Aquatick	Elastick	Logick	Prolifick
Athletick	Elliptick	Lyrick	Prophetick
Atlantick	Emetick	Magnetick	Physick
Asphaltick	Epick	Majestick	Publick
Conick	Extrinsic	Mechanick	Relick
Cosmetick	Fabrick	Mimick	Satirick
Critick	Fanatick	Mnemonicks	Specifick
Cubick	Fantastick	Musick	Statistick
Despotick	Forensick	Narcotick	Tacticks
Dramatick	Frolick	Optick	Terrifick
Eccentrick	Gigantick	Panick	Tonick
Ecliptick	Harmonick	Pathetick	Tunick

VII. As the diphthongs *ei* and *ie* have the same sound in the terminations *eive* and *ieve*, the learner is sometimes at a loss to know whether the *e* or the *i* should come first. As a general rule, it may be laid down that *ei* in such cases follows *c*, and *ie* any other consonant.

#### EXAMPLES.

Conceive	Receive	Concèit	Receipt
Deceive	Perceive	Deceit	Ceiling
Achieve	Chief	Lieve	Thief
Belief	Fief	Sieve	Thieve

\* Even the learning and authority of Johnson are unable to control custom. He has laid it down as a principle that no English word can end with the letter *c*. In this case custom is right; for *k* in such a position is perfectly useless, either as regards the orthography or etymology.

Believe	Grief	Reprieve	Mischief
Brief	Grieve	Retrieve	Mischievous

VIII. In writing words commencing with the *prefix* DIS or MIS, mistakes are sometimes made, either by the omission or insertion of an *s*. This may be easily avoided, by considering whether the word to which *dis* or *mis* is prefixed, begins with *s*. If so, of course the *s* must be retained; as in DIS-solve, DIS-sipate, MIS-spell, MIS-shapen, &c.

## EXAMPLES.

Disappoint	Dishonest	Misspend
Dissatisfy	Dissent	Mischievous
Disarm	Disseminate	Misstate
Dissect	Distinguish	Mistake
Disease	Dissuade	Misconstrue
Dissembler	Dissyllable	Misdemeanor
Disobey	Misapply	Misstatement
Dissever	Misbehave	Misquote

As ETYMOLOGY is a safe guide in many cases of doubtful ORTHOGRAPHY, the pupil, even with this view, should be made well acquainted with the *Prefixes*, *Affixes*, and *Roots*, which enter so largely into the composition of English words.\* The following are examples:—

1. The prefixes DE and DI are frequently confounded in *spelling* by persons ignorant or heedless of the difference between their meanings.

## EXAMPLES.

Depend	Degrade	Despair	Deliver
Digest	Digit	Dilute	Dilapidate
Decease	Descend	Delude	Despatch
Disease	Diverge	Divide	Dilacerate

2. Words beginning with the prefixes *pre* or *pro* are sometimes confounded in *spelling*, and even in *pronun-*

\* See page 153; and for a more copious collection, the Introduction to the author's English Dictionary.

*ciation*; as *precede* and *proceed*, *prescribe*, and *proscribe*, *preposition* and *proposition*. Such errors may be avoided by attending to the distinction between the prefixes *præ* and *pro*, and the consequent difference between the meaning of the words to which they are prefixed.—See *Præ* and *Pro*, and the other Latin *Prefixes*, commencing at page 39.

3. In several words beginning with the prefix *EN*, *EM*, *IN*, or *IM*, usage has not decided whether *e* or *i* should be written. In all such cases we should be guided by the *etymology* of the word.\* Thus *inquire* should be preferred to *enquire*, because it is *immediately* derived from the Latin *inquiro*; and *enclose* should be written rather than *inclose*, because it is derived from the French *enclos*—Or generally, in all such cases *en* or *em* is to be preferred to *in* or *im*, except when the word in question is immediately derived from the Latin, or when it is used in a *legal* or *special* sense; as “the *Incumbered* Estates Court;” “the *Atlas Insurance* Company;” to *insure* one’s life.

#### EXAMPLES.

Encage	Endorse	Embark	Embosom
Enchain	Enroll	Embay	Emboss
Enchant	Enshrine	Embed	Embrace
Encounter	Entangle	Embellish	Embroil
Encroach	Entomb	Embezzle	Employ
Encumber	Embalm	Embody	Empoverish

4. in some of the affixes or endings of words, similar mistakes in *spelling* are liable to be made; as between

\* When the *ORTHOGRAPHY* of a word is doubtful, that is, when custom or authority is divided, *ETYMOLOGY* and *ANALOGY* should decide. Hence, *complete*, and not *compleat*, is the proper orthography, because derived from the Latin *completus*, or the French *complet*, which is confirmed by the cognate word *replete*. And in all such cases the immediate etymology should be preferred to the more remote. Thus the word *entire* should be spelled with an *e* and not with an *i*, because we derive it *immediately* from the French *entiere*, and not from the Latin *integer*.  
*Dictionary of Derivations.*

ABLE and IBLE, ANCE and ENCE, ANT and ENT, SION and TION. In all such cases a knowledge of the Latin ROOT or AFFIX from which the word is formed, will, generally speaking, enable us to decide whether *a* or *i*, *a* or *e*, *s* or *t* should be written. For example, if the Latin word from which it is formed ends in *abilis*, we should write *able* and not *ible*; but if in *ibilis*, the reverse; as in *mutable* from *mutabilis*, and *credible* from *credibilis*. Again, if the Latin word ends in *ans* or *antia*, ANT or ANCE\* should be written; but if in *ens* or *entia*, ENT or ENCE. In the same way the *s* and *t* in the terminations *sion* and *tion* may be easily distinguished.

## EXAMPLES.

Laudable	Abundant	Arrogance	Mission
Probable	Triumphant	Vigilance	Decision
Horrible	Confident	Negligence	Position
Flexible	Innocent	Inpertinence	Relation

5. Of the following class of words some end in *or*,† some in *our*, and some are written both ways. According to the rule we have laid down, *or* should be written when the word is derived directly from the Latin; and *our* when it comes to us through the medium of the French.‡

EXAMPLES OF WORDS ENDING IN *or*.

Actor	Factor	Pastor	Tenor
Castor	Horror	Rector	Terror

\* Except in some words which we have adopted from the French; as *attendance*, *attendant*\*, *confidant*, &c.

† The authority of Johnson is in favor of *or*. His words are,—“Some ingenious men have endeavoured to deserve well of their country, by writing *honor* and *labor* for *honour* and *labour*. Of these it may be said, that, as they have done no good, they have done little harm; both because they have innovated little, and because few have followed them.”

‡ The French form is *eur*, which is another reason for preferring *or* to *our*; for *our* is neither in accordance with the French nor the Latin form. In all American printed works the Latin form (*or*) has been adopted.

Censor	Languor	Sculptor	Torpor
Doctor	Liquor	Sector	Tremor
Donor	Major	Sponsor	Tutor
Error	Minor	Stupor	Victor

ENDING IN *our*.

Ardour	Favour	Labour	Splendour
Candour	Fervour	Odour	Tumour
Clamour	Flavour	Rigour	Valour
Colour	Honour	Rumour	Vapour
Dolour	Humour	Savour	Vigour

ENDING IN *our* OR *or*.

Colour <i>or</i>	Fervour <i>or</i>	Odour <i>or</i>	Splendour <i>or</i>
Color	Fervor	Odor	Splendor
Favour <i>or</i>	Honour <i>or</i>	Rigour <i>or</i>	Vigour <i>or</i>
Favor	Honor	Rigor	Vigor

We venture to recommend\* the omission of *u* in all these words, and for the following reasons:—It is useless to the orthography, opposed to etymology, and contrary, rather than otherwise, to analogy. For example, in most of the words derived from them the *u* is omitted; as in

Honorary	Laborious	Vaporous
Humorous	Rigorous	Vigorous
Humorsome	Valorous	Invigorate

SENTENCES FOR DICTATION.

The allies encamped in the valley below.

The attorneys made frequent journeys down.

As befitting his exalted station and character, he omitted no opportunity of benefitting mankind.

After repeated sallies from the lanes and alleys, they were repulsed and dislodged.

\* It should be added, however, that we seldom venture to follow our own recommendation in this respect.

“In words as fashion the same rule will hold,  
Alike fantastic if too new or old:  
Be not the first by whom the new are tried,  
Nor yet the last to lay the old aside.”—*Pope*.

He offered to mould it in pewter, but I preferred one of plain lead.

I omitted to state that I visited him several times.

I regretted to hear sentiments so bigoted and besotted, and, upon expressing my regret, the eyes of all present were riveted upon me.

He proffered me his assistance on the occasion, but I preferred to act for myself.

He mounted the piebald pony, and galloped away.

At the last conference\* the president conferred great honour upon him.

Shall I envelop it in a cover, or send it without an envelope?

The misfortunes of that dissipated and dissolute young man deserve no commiseration.

Though all his friends interceded in his behalf, he was superseded.

I will not recede; on the contrary, I will proceed.

It is almost unnecessary to observe that he was not benefitted by such counsels; nay, he was unfitted by them for his situation.

The vessel, having unshipped her rudder, became unmanageable.

#### WORDS ERRONEOUSLY SPELLED.

[To vary the exercise, the teacher should occasionally exhibit lists of words erroneously spelled, to be corrected in writing by the pupils, as:]

Attornies, heavyness, holyday, driness, robbery, comital, untill, chillness, illness, abridgement, stoney, senseless, unbiassed, agreeable, havock, haddoc, traffick, trafficking, recieve, beleive, misstake, mistate, portable, indelable, dispair, delute, enquire, inclose, truely, wholly, tranquility, diphthong, staunch, baulk, gossipping, worshiping, &c.

\* *Conference*.—In this word the *r* is not doubled, because the accent is on the preceding syllable. Compare *preference*, *preferable*, *preferred*; *inference*, *inferrible*, or *inferable*, *inferred*; *reference*, *referrible*, &c.



## A COLLECTION OF WORDS OF UNSETTLED ORTHOGRAPHY.\*

Abetter	Ancient	Balk	Blamable
Abettor	Antient	Baulk	Blameable
Abridgment	Apostasy	Banister	Burden
Abridgement†	Apostacy	Baluster	Burthen
Accountant‡	Aposteme	Barque	Brazier
Accomptant	Apostume	Bark	Brasier
Aisle	Apothegm	Base	Camlet
Aile	Apoththegm	Bass§	Camelot
Almanac	Archæology	Basin	Camomile
Almanack	Archaiology	Bason	Chamomile
Ambassador	Arquebuse	Befal	Camphor
Embassador	Harquebuse	Befall	Camphire
Amend	Auburn	Behove	Carbino
Emend§	Auburne	Behoove	Carabine
Carbinier	Chorister	Crumb	Embezzle
Carabinier	Quirister	Crum	Imbezzle
Causeway	Cipher	Cruse	Empale
Causey	Cypher	Cruise	Impale

\* The writer in his "Dictionary of Derivations," has attempted to settle the orthography of these words. But as his reasons, which are drawn chiefly from the *etymology* of the words, cannot, with propriety, be given in a book intended for elementary schools, the more advanced student is referred to that work. In the present case, the more usual orthography is put first.

† *Abridgment*.—See the *Exceptions* to Rule V., page 90.

‡ *Accountant*.—Usage, pronunciation, and analogy are in favor of *Account* and *Accountant*, except when the words are officially applied; as "Clerk of the Accompts," "Accomptant-General." Custom has made a similar distinction between the words *Controller* and *Comptroller*, *Register* and *Registrar*. These distinctions are however unnecessary, and the tendency is to discontinue them.—*Dict. of Derivations*.

§ Some of these words are applied in special or different senses. For example, *emend* is restricted to the correction of a literary work; while *amend* means to reform or improve generally. Again, *bass* is restricted to music; while *base* is used generally.

Centipede	Clarionet	Damson	Empannel
Centiped	Clarinet	Damascene	Impannel
Chamois	Coif	Delft	Enclose
Shamois	Quoif	Delf	Inclose
Chap*	Connexion	Demesne	Encumber
Chop	Connection	Demain	Incumber
Chastely†	Control	Despatch	Encumbrance
Chastly	Controul	Dispatch	Incumbrance
Checker	Controller	Diocess	Endorse
Chequer	Comptroller‡	Diocese	Indorse
Chestnut	Cordovan	Draught	Enigma
Chesnut	Cordwain	Draft§	Ænigma
Chemist	Cornelior	Duchess	Enrol
Chymist	Carnelian	Dutchess	Enroll
Choir	Corpse	Duchy	Ensure
Quire	Corse	Dutchy	Insure
Choose	Crawfish	Ecstasy	Equerrey
Chuse	Crayfish	Ecstacy	Equery
Entire	Graft	Hypotenuse	Leaven
Intire	Graff	Hypothenuse	Leven

\* *Chap.*—When applied to the hands, usage requires *Chap*, which is usually pronounced as if written *Chop*. The confusion between these words is produced by the broad sound of *a*, which approaches to *o*; as in *ball*, *all*, *wal*, &c. Hence the two forms of this word. Compare, also, *Slabber* and *Slabber*.

† *Chastely*.—See Rule V., page 90.

‡ *Comptroller*.—See note on *Accountant*, page 98.

§ *Draught*.—We should never write *draft*, except when the term is applied to the *drawing* of money or troops.

*Insure* has a special meaning. See page 93, No. 3.

Expense	Gray	Immovable†	Licence, s.‡
Expençe	Grey	Immoveable	License, v
Fagot	Griffin	Imbrue	Licorice
Faggot	Griffon	Embrue	Liquorice
Fleam	Gulf	Inferable	Lilac
Phleme	Gulph	Inferrible	Lilack
Foretell	Gunnel	Indite	Marquess
Foretel	Gunwale	Endite	Marquis
Foundry	Halliards	Endue	Mastic
Foundery	Halyards	Indue	Mastich
Gaiety	Harebrained	Innuendo	Molosses
Gayety	Hairbrained	Inuendo	Molasses
Gaily	Haul	Inquire	Movable†
Gayly*	Hale	Enquire	Moveable
Jelly	Head-ache	Inquiry	Negotiate
Gelly	Headach	Enquiry	Negociate
Genet	Hiccough	Inventor	Olio
Jennet	Hiccup	Inventer	Oglio
Jail	Hindrance	Judgement†	Orison
Gaol	Hinderance	Judgment	Oraison
Jailer	Hostler	Joust	Palliasse
Gaole	Ostler	Just	Paillasse
Gipsy	Holiday	Lavender	Pansy
Gypsy	Holyday	Lavander	Pançy
Pedler	Rere	Sempstress	Spa
Peddler	Rear	Seamstress	Spaw

\* *Gayly*.—See the *Exceptions* to Rule I., page 82.

† *Immovable*.—See Rule IV., page 89.

‡ *Judgement*.—See the *Exceptions* to Rule V., page 90.

§ *Licence*.—Compare the words *Practice* and *Practise*; *Prophecy* and *Prophesy*.—See page 50.

Phial	Rosin	Show	Spiritous
Vial	Resin	Shew	Spirituous
Pincers	Reflection	Shyly	Spinach
Pinchers	Reflexion	Shily†	Spinage
Plaster	Reticule	Shyness	Sponge
Plaister	Redicule*	Shiness	Spunge
Plat	Rennet	Siphon	Stanch
Plot	Runnet	Syphon	Staunch
Pommel	Ribbon	Sirup	Sterile
Pummel	Riband	Syrup	Steril
Potato	Rotatory	Skate§	Strew
Potatoe	Rotary	Scate	Strow
Pumpkin	Sanitary	Sceptic	Surname
Pompion	Sanatory	Skeptic	Sirname
Quoit	Scissors	Slyly	Thrash
Coit	Scissars	Slily	Thresh
Purblind	Sere	Slyness	Woe
Poreblind	Sear	Sliness	Wo
Rase	Sergeant†	Solder	Woful
Raze	Serjeant	Soder	Woeful

\* *Redicule* with a *d* is quite erroneous, and now vulgar.

† When used in a military sense, *sergeant*; but when applied to a lawyer, *serjeant*.

‡ *Shily*.—See Rule I., Note 2, page 82.

§ When a fish is meant, *scate* is now written: and *skate* when it means to slide on *skates*.

|| *Thrash*, when it means to drub, or beat soundly; but *thresh* when applied to the beating out of corn from the straw.

# O R T H O E P Y ;

## OR, THE

### CORRECT PRONUNCIATION OF WORDS.

---

Pronunciation is just when every letter has its proper sound, and every syllable has its proper accent or quality.

DR. JOHNSON.

---

The difficulties of pronunciation arise from the nature of language; the imperfections of alphabets;\* and the ignorance, carelessness or affectation of the generality of speakers.

These difficulties are so numerous that it would be impossible to notice them all, even in the most cursory manner, in so small a work.

We shall, however, give a few general principles which will be found to embrace almost all that is useful in practice.

1. the ANALOGIES of the language, the AUTHORITY of lexicographers, and above all, the CUSTOM of the most correct and elegant speakers, are the guides to which we must refer in all cases of difficulty. Nor can these difficulties, in every case, be resolved by such references: for

---

\* A perfect alphabet would imply that the different sounds of the human voice had been carefully analyzed, and accurately ascertained; and that to each of those sounds so ascertained, a sign or character was attached which should represent that sound and no other. But this is not the case in our, nor indeed in any alphabet. In some cases we have distinct sounds without proper or *peculiar* signs to represent them, and in others, we have two or more different signs or characters for the same sound. Our alphabet is, therefore, both *defective* and *redundant*. The very first letter of the alphabet, for instance, represents, without alteration or external change, four different and distinct sounds; and with regard to all the other vowels, and several of the consonants, similar observations might be made. Hence the difficulties and inconsistencies in pronunciation and spelling.

we shall often find analogy opposed to analogy, authority to authority, and custom divided, even among the most elegant speakers. The following passage from "Boswell's Life of Johnson" will serve as an illustration.

"BOSWELL.—'It may be of use, Sir, to have a dictionary to ascertain the pronunciation.'

"JOHNSON.—'Why, Sir, my dictionary shows you the accents of words, if you can but remember them.'

"BOSWELL.—'But, Sir, we want marks to ascertain the pronunciation of the vowels. Sheridan, I believe, has finished such a work.'

"JOHNSON.—'Why, Sir, consider how much easier it is to learn a language by the ear, than by any marks. Sheridan's dictionary may do very well; but you cannot always carry it about with you: and when you want the word you have not the dictionary. It is like a man who has a sword that will not draw. It is an admirable sword to be sure: but while your enemy is cutting your throat, you are unable to use it. Besides, Sir, what entitles Sheridan to fix the pronunciation of English?\*' He has in the first place, the disadvantage of being an Irishman; and if he says he will fix it after the example of the best company, why they differ among themselves. I remember an instance: when I published the plan for my dictionary, Lord Chesterfield told me the word *great* should

\* Sheridan's Dictionary was acknowledged, however, even by Walker, 'to be generally superior to every thing that preceded it, and his method of conveying the sound of words by spelling them as they are pronounced, highly rational and useful.' And Webster, the American lexicographer, thus speaks of his work: "His analysis of the English vowels is very critical; and in this respect, there has been little improvement by later writers, Though I think none of them are perfectly correct. But in the application of his principles he failed of his object. In general, however, it may be asserted that his notation does not warrant a tenth part as many deviations from the present respectable usage in England as Walker's."



be pronounced so as to rhyme to *state*; and Sir William Younge sent me word that it should be pronounced so as to rhyme to *seat*, and that none but an Irishman would pronounce it *grait*. Now here were two men of the highest rank—the one the best speaker in the House of Lords, and the other the best speaker in the House of Commons, differing entirely.”\*

In this case the pronunciation of Lord Chesterfield prevailed,† though opposed to analogy, because he was considered the most polite speaker of his day; and in all similar cases, the analogies of the language, and the opinions of lexicographers must give way to what is considered the usage of the best and most polite speakers.

2. In cases in which custom or authority is divided, we should give the preference to the pronunciation which is most in accordance with analogy. The word *Rome* for instance, should be pronounced *rome* rather than *room*; and this is beginning to be the case, though the latter pronunciation was once thought “irrevocably fixed in the language.”‡

\* And on the same subject, the great Doctor observes of himself.—“Sir, when people watch me narrowly, and I do not watch myself, they will find me out to be of a particular County.” In the same manner Dunning may be found out to be a Devonshire man. So most Scotchman may be found out.

† Through the same influence the *i* in the word *oblige* lost its foreign or French sound. For till the publication of his “Letters,” in which this pronunciation is proscribed, *oblige* was usually pronounced *obleege*; as by Pope in the following well-known lines:

“Dreading e’en fools by flatterers besieged,  
And so obliging that he ne’er obliged” (obleeged).

‡ See Walker on this word. The pun which he quotes from Shakspeare, as a proof of the pronunciation of the word *Rome* in his time—

“Now it is ‘Rome’ indeed, and ‘room’ enough,  
Since its wide walls encompass but one man”—

may be answered by another from the same author in favor of the other pronunciation. In the first part of Henry VI., act 3, scene 1, the Bishop of Winchester exclaims: “*Rome* shall remedy this;” to which Warwick retorts, “*Roam* thither then.” In Pope, too, au-

3. The three great and prevailing errors in pronunciation are VULGARITY, PEDANTRY, and AFFECTATION. Against each of these faults we should be constantly on our guard; but most of all against affectation; for it is by far the most odious.

4. The following excellent observations from Dr. Johnson deserve particular attention:—

“For pronunciation, the best general rule is to consider those of the most elegant speakers who deviate least from the written words. Of English, as of all living tongues, there is a double pronunciation, one cursory and colloquial, the other regular and solemn. The cursory pronunciation is always vague and uncertain, being made different in different mouths by negligence, unskilfulness, and affectation. The solemn pronunciation, though by no means immutable and permanent, is always less remote from the orthography, and less liable to capricious innovation. They [lexicographers] have, however, generally formed their tables according to the cursory speech of those with whom they happen to converse; and, concluding, that the whole nation combines to vitiate language in one manner, have often established the jargon of the lower people as the model of speech.”\*

thority for both pronunciations may be found, as in the following couplets:

“From the same foes at last both felt their ‘doom;  
And the same age saw learning fall and Rome.’”  
Thus when we view some well-proportioned ‘dome,  
‘The world’s just wonder, and even thine, O ‘Rome.’”

If a rule such as is suggested above were followed, these and all similar anomalies, would soon disappear.

\* Walker, though he had this caution before his eyes, has not always profited by it; for in many instances he has given the colloquial, and even vulgar pronunciation, as the “model of speech.” For instance, he gives *aprun* as the pronunciation of *apron*, *turn*, of *iron*, and *a-pos-si* of *apostle*. He also, in large classes of words, favours affected pronunciation; as in the word “*ed-ju-ca-shun*,” which he calls “an elegant pronunciation of *education*.” He gives similar pronunciations to *virtue* (*virtshu*), *ordeal*, *tedious*, *frontier*, and all such words. It should

5. Every word of two\* or more syllables has in pronunciation a certain ACCENT, that is, a peculiar stress or force laid upon a particular syllable.

If the accent in any word is misplaced, the pronunciation is injured or destroyed. Compare, for instance, the different pronunciations of *refu'se* and *ref'use*; *desert'* and *des'ert*; *minu'te* *min'ute*. See also the class of words, page 43.

*a* Some words, in addition to the principal, have a secondary,† or weaker accent; as in

Ad'verti''se,	Ab'sente''e,	Com'plaisan''t,
Ar''tizan',	Ben''efac'tor,	Con'versa''tion

6. The general tendency of our language is to accent the root, and not the termination of a word. Hence the natural position of the accent in English words is on the first syllable. As a general rule, therefore, English or Saxon words should have the accent on the first syllable.

This general rule is exemplified not only by the usual position of the accent in English or Saxon words, particularly in DISSYLLABLES and TRISSYLLABLES, but also by the tendency which we observe in our language to bring words of foreign origin under the English or radical accent.

*a* The words *memoir*, *bouquet*, and *reservoir*, for instance, have been brought under the English accent, and

also be kept in mind that several of the *accents* and vowel sounds have changed since his time; as in "narrete," and "zenith," &c. These observations are not in depreciation of the great merits of Walker's Dictionary, but merely to put the learner on his guard.

\* *Monosyllables* may have emphasis, but as they consist of but *one* syllable, they cannot have *accent*.

† In the case of a polysyllabic word, a *secondary* accent is often necessary for its full enunciation; and when it occurs in words of three syllables, it seems, generally, to be the result of a struggle for ascendancy between the foreign and English tendency.

*complaisant*, *balcony*, *revenue*, *cravat*, *saline*, and many others are on the way. Hence also the popular pronunciation of the word *police* (namely *pó-lis*); and the colloquial, but now recognised pronunciation of *boatswain*, (*bo' sn*), *cocksawin*, (*cock' sn*), *cupboard*, (*cupbúrd*), &c. Many foreign words, however, particularly French, have struggled successfully against the English tendency; as

Antique	Critique	Palanquin	Ravine
Brazil	Fascine	Profile	Recitative
Bombasin	Fatigue	Quarantine	Repartee
Caprice	Grimace	Machine	Routine
Capuchin	Invalid	Marine	Tambourine
Chagrin	Pelisse	Magazine	Tontine
Chemise	Police	Mandarin	Unique

b. With regard to words of Greek or Latin origin, it may be laid down as a general rule, that when they are adopted whole or without change the accent or quantity of the original word is usually preserved; as in

Anath'ëma	Dilem'ma	Diplo'ma	Hori'zon
Acu'men	Bitu'men	Deco'rum	Specta'tor

c. In many such words, however the English tendency has prevailed; as in

Or'ätor	Sen'ätor	Aud'itor	Pleth'öra *
---------	----------	----------	-------------

7. This tendency is, however, counteracted to a certain extent by another natural tendency in the language. In words used as verbs, the tendency of the accent is to the termination, and not to the root.\* Hence, in verbs of two syllables, the accent is generally on the last, and in verbs of three syllables, on the last, or last but one.

a. Hence the unsettled position of the accent in such words as

Confiscate	Contemplate	Enervate
Compensate	Demonstrate	Extirpate

\* See the class of words, page 43.

Some authorities, following the general tendency, place the accent on the first syllable, as *com'pensate* ; while others hold that, as verbs, it is better to accent the second syllable, as *compen'sate*.

8. The radical accent is also counteracted by the tendency in compound or derivative words to follow the accent of their primaries ; as in

Admi'rer	from	admi're	Begin'ning	from	begin'
Abet'tor	"	abet'	Commen'cement	"	commen'ce
Profess'or	"	profess'	Commit'tal	"	commit'
Assail'able	"	assail'	Coquet'ry	"	coquet'te

*a.* In many cases, however, the radical or general tendency of the accent has prevailed ; as in

Ad'mirable	from	admi're	Adver'tisement	from	adverti'se
Com'pātable	"	compa're	Chas'tisement	"	chasti'se
Lam'ētable	"	lament'	Dis'pūtant	"	dispu'te

*b.* In several words the contest is, as yet, undecided ; as in

Ac' cēptable or accept' able, Dis' pūtable or dispu' table  
Com' mēndable or commend' able, Con' fēssor or confess' or

9. The tendency in compound or derivative words to preserve the accent of their primaries, is crossed by another natural tendency, namely, the disposition in compound or derivative words to shorten the long sounds or syllables of their primaries ; as in the following words :

Depräivity	from	depräve	Maintēnance	from	maintain
Sevērity	"	sevère	Shēpherd	"	shepherd
Divinity	"	divine	Splēnetic	"	spleen
Consölatory	"	consöle	Gösling	"	goose
Gränary	"	grain	Thröttle	"	throat
Villäny	"	villain	Pronünciation	"	pronounce
Despērate	"	despair	Söütherly (ü)	"	south

10. ACCENT, from its very nature, must affect not only the syllable under it, but also the syllable next to it ; for in proportion as the one is dwelt upon, the other is passed

quickly over. This is exemplified by the usual pronunciation of the unaccented syllable in the following words:—

Cab'bāge	Fur'nāce	Cli'māte	Cap'tain (ĩ)
Courage	Menace	Curate	Fountain
image	Palace	Prelate	Villain
Village	Solace	Private	Britain
For'eign (ĩ)	Fa'vour (ũ)	Fa'mous (ũ)	Car'riage (ĩ)
Forleit	Fervour	Pious	Marriage
Surfeit	Humour	Pompous	Parliament
Sovereign	Labour	Monstrous	William

In the preceding words the unaccented syllable is pronounced quickly and indistinctly; and in the case of a diphthong, one of the vowels is omitted altogether in the pronunciation. Compare, for example, the different sounds of the termination *age* in the words *cab'bage* and *enga'ge pres'age* and *presa'ge*. Compare, also, the different pronunciations of the accented and unaccented syllables in the following words:—

Contain' (ā)	Cap'tain (ĩ)	Retain' (ā)	Foun'tain (ĩ)
Allay' (ā)	Sun'day (ĩ)	Ally' (ĩ)	Sal'ly (ĩ)
Deceit' (ee)	For'feit (ĩ)	Conceit' (ee)	Sur'feit (ĩ)
Perceive' (ee)	For'eign (ĩ)	Survey' (ā)	Sur'vey (ĩ)

11. Hence it is that such combinations as *ea*, *ia*, *ie*, *eo*, *io*, *eous*, *ious*, following an *accented* syllable, are, in pronunciation, usually drawn into one sound or syllable, though composed of more than one vowel; as in

Ocean	(o'shān)	Surgeon	(sur'jūn)
Logician	(lo-jish-ān)	Luncheon	(lun'shūn)
Social	(so'shāl)	Pension	(pen'shūn)
Partial	(par'shāl)*	Mention	(menshūn)
Conscience	(con'shēnse)	Gorgeous	(gor'jūs)
Patient	(pa'shēnt)	Gracious	(gra'shūs)

\* Though in primitive words containing such combinations this rule generally holds, yet it is usually departed from in the derivatives. Thus *Partial* and *Christian* are pronounced as dissyllables, while their derivatives, *Partiality* and *Christianity*, are pronounced in five syllables, though only two are added.



a. And when *c*, *s*, or *t* precedes any of these combinations, it has, by the quickness of the enunciation, and the consequent blending of its sound with the vowel, the force of *sh*, as in the examples just given.

b. Hence the terminations *cial*, *sial*, and *tial*, are pronounced like *shāl*; as in *commercial*, *controversial*, and *martial*.

c. The terminations *ceous*, *cious*, and *tious*, are pronounced like *shus*; as in *farinaceous*, *capacious*, and *contentious*.

d. The terminations *geous* and *gious* are pronounced like *jus*; as in *courageous* and *religious*.

e. The terminations *sion* and *tion* are pronounced like *shun*; as in *mission* and *invention*; but the termination *sion*, preceded by a vowel, is pronounced like *zhun*; as in *explosion* and *confusion*.

12. The seat of the accent will generally serve as a guide in the pronounciation of final syllables in ICE, ILE, INE, ISE, and ITE. When the *i* is accented, it is long, and when unaccented, it is usually short; as in the following words:—

Advice	Nov'ice	Suffice	Off'fice
Revile	Ser'vile	Combine	Doct'rine
Premise	Prem'ise	Despite	Res'pite
Av'arice	Clandes'tine	Jac'obite	Def'inite
Ben'efice	Cor'alline	Jes'samine	Ex'quisite
Cow'ardice	Dis'cipline	Lib'ertine	Fa'vorite
Ju'venile	Eg'lantine	Mas'culine	Hyp'ocrite
Mer'cantile	Fem'inine	Med'icine	Indef'inite
Pu'erile	Gen'uine	Nec'tarine	In'finite
Adaman'tine	Her'oine	Pal'atine	Op'posite
Al'kaline	Hy'aline	Ap'posite	Per'quisite
A'quiline	Ima''gine	Compos'ite	Req'uisite

13. In such terminations, that is, final syllables in ICE, ILE, and ITE, the *i* is sometimes long, though not under the accent; \* as in the following words:—

\* That is, the principal accent.—See under No. 5, page 105.

Cock'atrice	Brig'antine	Mus'cadine	Anc'horite
Sac'rifice	Cal'amine	Por'cupine	Ap'petite
Croc'odile	Col'umbine	Sac'charine	Bed'lamite
Cham'omile	Crys'talline	Sat'urnine	Car'melite
Rec'oncile	Gel'atine	Ser'pentine	Ex'pedite
In'fantile	Incar'nadine	Tur'pentine	Er'emite
In'fantine	Leg'atine	U'terine	Par'asite
As'inine	Le'oine	Ac'onite	Sat'ellite

*a.* It should be observed, however, that in each of the preceding words the *i* is evidently under a secondary accent, and therefore inclined to be long.—See No. 5.

14. As we have already observed, a proper accentuation of words is essential to their just pronunciation; and a proper accentuation can only be acquired by attending to the most correct speakers, and by consulting the most approved Dictionaries; for words are under so many influences with regard to their accentuation, that it is scarcely possible to lay down a rule on the subject to which numerous exceptions may not be found. The following rules, however, (in addition to the GENERAL PRINCIPLES which we have already explained), will be found useful to the learner.

15. Words ending in *cial*, *sial*, *tial*, *cian*, *tian*, *cient*, *tient*, *ceous*, *cious*, *tious*, *sion*, *lion*, *tiate*, have the accent on the preceding syllable; as

Provin'cial	Physi'cian	Pa'tient	Confu'sion
Controver'sial	Chris'tian	Gra'ciouſ	Muta'tion
Substan'tial	An'cient	Senten'tious	Ingra'tiate

16. Words ending in *ety*, *ity*, or *ical*, have also the accent on the preceding syllable; as

Propri'ety	Insensibil'ity	Astronom'ical	Emphat'ical
Satie'ty	Spontane'ity	Categor'ical	Polem'ical

17. When the termination *ical* is abbreviated into *ie*, the accent of the original word remains; as

Astronom'ic	Emphat'ic	Harmon'ic	Polem'ic
Angel'ic	Fanat'ic	Mechan'ic	Specif'ic

18. In English as has been observed, the favorite accent in polysyllables is on the *antepenult*, or last syllable but two; but in many cases the accent has been transferred to that position from the *radical* part of the word, for the greater harmony and ease of pronunciation; as in

An'gel	Angel'ical	Sa'tan	Satan'ical
Har'mony	Harmo'nious	Sa'tire	Satir'ical
Rhet'oric	Rhetor'ical	Vie'tory	Victo'rious

19. In uniting simple words into a compound, there is a tendency to simplify the compound as much as possible, by throwing the accent on that syllable in which the simple words unite. Hence, words with the following terminations have the accent on the antepenult, or last syllable but two:—

-cracy, as democ'raey	-mathy, as polym'athy
-ferous, as somnif'erous	-meter, as barom'eter
-fluent, as circum'fluent	-nomy, as econ'omy
-fluous, as super'fluous	-parous, as ovip'arous
-gamy, as polyg'amy	-pathy, as antip'athy
-gonal, as diag'onal	-phony, as eu'phony
-graphy, as geog'raphy	-strophe, as catas'trophe
-logy, as philol'ogy	-lomy, as anat'omy
-loquy, as ventril'oquy	-vorous, as igniv'orous
-macy, as logon'achy	-vorous, as omniv'orous

a. Some words are differently ACCENTED, according as they are used as NOUNS or VERBS. See page 50.

20. Of foreign words admitted into our language, particularly French, there is usually a threefold pronunciation. 1. The original or foreign pronunciation. 2. The English pronunciation. 3. A pronunciation which is neither English nor foreign, but between the two. In this case, the middle course is not the best; but it is perhaps

right to encourage it as a step in advance towards an honest English pronunciation.

In another part of this work will be found a collection of French and foreign words which have been introduced into our language without change.\*

21. Some Greek and Latin words retain the pronunciation of *e* final, though in such a position in English it is always silent ;† as in

Acme	Castastrophē	Strophē	Ciceronē
Apostrophē	Epitomē	Recipē	Finalē
Anemonē	Hyperbolē	Similē	Rationalē

22. The diphthong *au* before *n* and another consonant should be sounded like the long Italian *a*, as in *far* and *father*.‡ In some words of this class, however, it is pronounced, particularly by persons who are ambitious of being thought to speak better than their neighbours, like *au* in *awe*. AVAUNT and VAUNT are perhaps the only words of this class which should be considered as exceptions.§

#### EXAMPLES OF IRISH VULGARISMS.

23. The uneducated, and sometimes the educated Irish, err in the pronunciation of the following sounds and letters, *ea ei, ey, oo, ou, a, e, i, o, u; d, t, l, r*; as in the following words :

\* To employ a foreign word, when there is one in our own language to express the same idea, is a mark of silly affectation and petty pedantry.

† That is, it does not constitute an additional syllable, but it usually modifies the sound of the preceding vowel, as in *fat, fate; met, mete; pin, pine*; &c.

‡ And as it is by every one in *aunt, jaunt, jaundice, laundry, launch, Saunders*, &c.

§ The *u* in such words, (for it does not really belong to them,) must have crept in to represent the drawling and affected sound of *a* before *n*, as we sometimes hear in the pronunciation of *can't* (CAWN'T), *shan't*, *command*, &c. STAUNCH, the old spelling of *stanch* is an additional illustration of this.

Lave	for leave	Plase	for please
Tay	„ tea	Desate	„ deceit
Nate	„ neat	Resate	„ receipt
Resave	„ receive	Twinty	„ twenty
Convee	„ convey	Cowld	„ cold
Obee	„ obey	Bould	„ bold
Shuk	„ Shook	Büşh	„ bush (oo)
Tuk	„ took	Püşh	„ push
Fut	„ foot	Püll	„ pull
Stud	„ stood	Cüşhion	„ cushion
Coorse	„ course	Louder	„ louder†
Coorse	„ coarse	Broadher	„ broader
Soorce	„ source	Watther	„ wäter
Gëther*	„ gather	Betther	„ better
Ketch	„ Catch	Hel-um	„ helm
Sinsare	„ sincere	Real-um	„ realm
Scheme	„ scheme	Ar-um	„ arm
Plinty	„ plenty	Har-um	„ harm

24. The learner should collect all the words in which such errors are likely to occur,† and *habituate* himself to

\* *Gather*.—This error (giving *a* the short sound of *e*) belongs to the north of Ireland and Scotland.

† *D*. like its cognate letter *t*, is often mispronounced by the uneducated Irish. Thus, though they sound the *d* correctly in the positive degree of such words as *proud*, *loud*, *broad*, yet in the comparative, they thicken it by an aspiration, and pronounce it as if written *dh*, (*prouddher*, *loundher*, *brouddher*). The same observation applies to *t* in such cases, as in *fitter*, (*fitther*), *hotter*, (*hotther*), and all words similarly formed, as *water*, *butter*, &c. This is a very vulgar pronunciation, and should be avoided. And it is easy to do so; for as they pronounce the *d* or *t* properly in *loud*, *broad*, *fit* and *hot*, they have only to pronounce the first syllable distinctly, and then add without an aspiration the termination *er*. The affected pronunciation of these letters *d* and *t*, in such words as *education* and *actual* should be equally avoided.—See page xvii of the author's English Dictionary.

‡ The diagraph *ea*, for instance, has always the sound of *ee*, except in the words given under the head “Irregular Sounds,” page 74. In the words referred to, *ea* has either the sound of *e*, as in *met*; or of *a*, as in *fate*; or of *a* as in *far*; Hence it may be inferred as a general rule, that in all other words *E A* has the sound of *E E*.

Again, *ei* also has usually the sound of *ee*, except in the words given under the head of “Irregular Sounds,” page 73. Hence it may be inferred, that in all other words *E I* has the sound of *EE*.



a correct pronunciation of them. Also, all such VULGARISMS as “jommetry,” “joggraphy” “hoighth,” “lenth,” “strenth,” “breth,” (breadth), “flure” (floor), “readin,” “writin,” “aljabra,” (al’gēbra), for the purpose of guarding against them.

#### EXAMPLES OF ENGLISH VULGARISMS.

25. The principal VULGARISMS of the uneducated English, particularly of the Cockneys or natives of London, consist:

1. In the use of *w* for *v* and *v* for *w*; as, “Vine, weal, and winegar, are werry good wittles, I wow.”\*

2. In sounding *k* where it should not, and in omitting it where it ought to be heard; as, “Give my *orse* some *hoats*.”†

3. In introducing the sound of *r* into some words in which it has no place, and in excluding it from others to which it belongs; as in *idear*, *winder*, *Mariar*, *feller*; *beor* for *bea*,‡ *marm* for *mā’am*, *bam* for *barm*, *laud* for *lord*, *fust* for *first*, *bust* for *burst*, *dust* for *durst*, &c.

26. In England the following words are frequently confounded by uneducated and careless speakers:—

Add	Air	Awl	And
Had	Hair	Hall	Hand
Aft	Ale	Alter	Arbour
Haft	Hale	Halter	Harbour
All	All	Am	Ardour
Hail	Hall	Ham	Harder

\* It is the same worthy citizen I suppose that is introduced in the following short dialogue:—

Citizen.—William, I wants my vig.

Servant.—Vitch vig, sir.

Citizen.—Vy the vite vig in the wooden vig-box vich I vore last Vendsday at the Westry.

† “It was quite impossible to witness unmoved the impressive solemnity with which he poured forth his soul in “My ‘art’s in the ighlands,” or “The brave old Hoak.”—*Dickens*.

‡ As, “She had a black *boar* about her neck.”



Ark	Ear	Ire	Owe
Hark	Hear	Hire	Hoe
Arm	Eat	Is	Wales
Harm	Heat	His	Whales
Arras	Eaves	Islands	Ware
Harass	Heaves	Highlands	Where
Arrow	Eddy	It	Way
Harrow	Heady	Hit	Whey
Art	Edge	Itch	Wen
Heart	Hedge	Hitch	When
As	Eel	Oaks	Wig
Has	Heel	Hoax	Whig
Ash	Eight	Oar	Wight
Hash	Hate	Hoar	White
Asp	Elm	Old	Wile
Hasp	Helm	Hold	While
At	Erring	Osier	Wine
Hat	Herring	Hosier	Whine
Ate	Ewer	Otter	Wist
Hate	Hewer	Hotter	Whist
Aunt	Eye	Our	Witch
Haunt	High	Hour	Which
Awe	Hanker	Owl	Wither
Haw	Anchor	Howl	Whither
Axe	Ill	Own	Wot
Hacks	Hill	Hone	What

## A COLLECTION

OF ALMOST ALL THE DIFFICULT AND IRREGULAR  
WORDS IN THE LANGUAGE.\*

[The *pronunciation*† of each of these words will be found in the introduction to the author's Dictionary, to which the learner can refer. Many of these words indeed will appear very easy to the reader, but that is because they are familiar to him. To persons unacquainted with them, such as children and foreigners, the irregular or unusual sounds of the letters occasion great difficulty. Besides, even the easiest of them will serve to recall the readers attention to the preceeding *Principles of Pronunciation*.]

ABORIGINES	Adamantine	Alkaline <sup>12</sup>	Anathema <sup>6</sup>
Abroad	Adept <sup>6</sup>	Allegro	Anchoret
Acacia	Adulator	Alleluiah	Anchorite <sup>12</sup>
Acceptable	Adulatory	Alms	Anchovy
Accessory	Adult	Almoner	Ancient
Accomplish	Adust	Aloes	Ancillary
Accompt	Advertise <sup>5</sup>	Altercate	Angel
Accomptant	Advertiser <sup>8</sup>	Alternate	Angelic <sup>17</sup>
Accoutre	Again	Alumine	Angle
Accrue	Aghast	Alvine	Anguish
Acetous	Agile <sup>12</sup>	Amaranthine	Anility <sup>9</sup>
Achieve <sup>24</sup>	Agone	Ambages <sup>6</sup>	Anise <sup>12</sup>
Acme <sup>21</sup>	Ague	Ambergris	Anodyne
Acolyte <sup>13</sup>	Aisle	Ambush	Anonymous
Acotyledon	Albeit	Amethystine	Answer
Aconite	Alchymy	Amiable	Antalgic
Acoustics	Alcohol	Amour	Anthracite
Acquiesce	Alcoholic	Amphibious	Antipodes
Acre	Alguazil	Amphisbæna	Antiquary
Adamantean	Alien	Anachronism	Antique

\* The numbers after the words refer to the preceding *Principles of Pronunciation*.

† And the EXPLANATIONS of these words will, when required, be found in the body of the Dictionary.

Antiquity	Atheist	Bosom	Calcareous
Antre	Atrocious <sup>11</sup>	Boudoir <sup>20</sup>	Caldrons
Anxiety	Atrocity <sup>9</sup>	Bouilli	Cambric
Auxious <sup>11</sup>	Auln	Bouillon	Camelopard
Aphaeresis	Auspice <sup>12</sup>	Bouquet <sup>6</sup>	Campaign
Apocrypha	Autumn	Bourgeon	Canaille
Apophthegm	Autumnal	Bowline <sup>12</sup>	Canine <sup>6</sup>
Apostle	Auxiliary	Bowsprit	Canoe
Applicability	Avalanche	Brazier	Canorous
Apposite <sup>12</sup>	Avoirdupois	Brazil	Capillary
Apprentice	Avouch	Break	Caprice
Approval		Breakfast <sup>9</sup>	Capricious
Apricot	BADE	Brevet	Captain
Aquatic	Balcony <sup>6</sup>	Brevier	Capuchin
Aqueduct	Balsam	Brigand	Carabine <sup>13</sup>
Aqueous	Balsamic	Brigantine	Caries
Aquiline	Bandana	Britska	Carriage <sup>11</sup>
Arabesque	Banian	Brooch	Casque
Archangel	Banquet	Bruise	Cassia
Architect	Barouche <sup>20</sup>	Brunette	Cassino
Architrave	Battalion	Brusque	Catachresis
Archives	Bayonet	Bulletin	Catarrh
Area	Becafico	Bullion	Catastrophe
Arena	Behove	Buoy	Catechism
Argil	Benign	Buoyant	Catechist
Argillaceous	Benignity	Bureau	Catholicism
Aroma	Bequeath	Burial	Cavalier
Armistic	Biscuit	Burlesque	Cavatina
Artifice	Bissextile	Bury	Caviare
Asafoetida	Bitumen	Business	Cazique
Asbestine	Bivouac	Busy	Centre
Asinine <sup>13</sup>	Blaspheme		Centrifugal
Assign	Blasphemous	CABAL	Centripetal
Assignment	Boatswain	Cabaret	Chagrin
Assignee	Bombard	Caboose	Chalice <sup>12</sup>
Assuage	Bombardier	Cabriolet <sup>20</sup>	Chamber
Asthma	Bombasia	Cajeput	Chameleon
Asthmatic	Borough	Calamine <sup>12</sup>	Chamois <sup>20</sup>

Chamomile	Cochineal	Contemplate	DAHLIA
Champagne	Cockswain <sup>6</sup>	Contrary <sup>6</sup>	Daunt
Champaign	Coçoa	Contrite <sup>13</sup>	Dearth
Chaos	Cognizance	Conversant	Debtor
Chaperon	Coigne	Coppice	Decorous
Caarade	Colloquy	Coquet	Decorum <sup>6</sup>
Charlatan	Colonel	Coquetry <sup>8</sup>	Defalcation
Charlatanical	Colonnade <sup>5</sup>	Coquette	Definite <sup>12</sup>
Charlatanry	Colour	Coriaceous <sup>11</sup>	Deign
Chart	Column	Cornice	Deity <sup>16</sup>
Chasm	Comely	Corollary	Delicious <sup>11</sup>
Chasten	Comfrey	Corps <sup>20</sup>	Demagogue
Chastise	Commissary	Corsair	Demesne
Chastisement	Compensate	Cortege	Denier
Cheerful <sup>9</sup>	Complacent	Cough	Dentifrice
Chemise	Complaisance	Coulter	Dernier
Chevalier	Condemn	Counterfeit	Desuetude
Chicane	Condemned	Couple	Desultory
Chivalry	Condemning	Courage <sup>10</sup>	Detour
Chlorine	Condign	Courageous	Devastate
Chocolate	Conduit	Courier	Devastation
Choir	Confessor	Courteous	Devoir
Chorister	Confidant	Courtesy	Diachylon
Chough	Confidante	Cousin	Diaeresis
Christianity	Confiscate <sup>7</sup>	Covenant	Dialogue
Chrysalis	Congé <sup>20</sup>	Covetous	Diamond
Chrysolite	Conjure	Cowardice	Diaphragm
Chyle	Connoisseur	Cozen	Diarrhoea
Chyme	Conquer	Cravat	Diastole <sup>21</sup>
Cicatrice	Conquest	Crevice	Dicotyledon
Cinque	Console	Critique	Dilatory
Circuit	Consolatory	Cromlech	Dimissory
Clandestine	Constable	Crosier	Diphthong
Clarion	Construe	Cucumber	Discipline
Clerk	Contagious	Cuerpo	Discomfit
Clique	Contemn	Cuirass <sup>20</sup>	Discretion <sup>9</sup>
Clough	Contemner	Cuisse	Disembogue
Cocagne	Contemning	Cushion	Disfranchise

Dishabille	Elicit	Escritoire	Fealty
Dishevel	Elite	Escutcheon	Feather
Disputable	Empirie	Espalier	Febrile
Disputant <sup>8</sup>	Empty	Especial	Feign
Dissollubility	Empyrean	Espionage	Feint
Dissolluble	Encore	Etiquette	Felloe
Distich	Endeavour	Eucharist	Felluca
Docible	Enervate	Exaggerate	Feminine
Docile <sup>12</sup>	Enfilade	Exemplary	Ferocious
Doctrinal	Enfranchise	Exequies	Ferocity
Doctrine	Engine <sup>12</sup>	Exergue	Fertile <sup>12</sup>
Doge <sup>20</sup>	Ennui	Exorcise	Fibre
Domicile	Enough	Explicit	Fief
Dose	En passant	Expugn	Fierce
Double	Ensign	Exquisite	Fiery
Doublet	Ensigney	Extinguish	Filial
Doubt	Entomb	Extirpate <sup>7</sup>	Finesse
Douceur	Envelop	Eyry	Flaccid
Dough	Envelope		Flageolet
Doughty	Environ	FABRIC	Flambeau
Drachm	Environs	Facade <sup>20</sup>	Flaunt <sup>22</sup>
Drachma	Epaulet	Facile	Flourish
Drama	Épergne	Facetiæ	Focil
Draught	Epilogue	Fac-simile	Foliage
Drought	Epiphany	Factitious	Foreign <sup>10</sup>
Ducat <sup>6</sup>	Epitome <sup>21</sup>	Falcated	Forfeit
Ductile	Equal	Falchion	Fracas <sup>20</sup>
Dudgeon <sup>11</sup>	Equable	Falcon	Fragile <sup>12</sup>
Duenna	Equator	Falconer	Franchise
Dungeon <sup>11</sup>	Equatorial	Falconet	Frankincense
Duresse <sup>6</sup>	Equerry	Falsetto	Freight
Dynasty	Equinox	Familia	Frequent
	Equipage	Famine	Fricassee
ECLAT <sup>20</sup>	Équivoque	Fanatic	Frigid
Eclogue	Ermine <sup>12</sup>	Farina <sup>6</sup>	Frontier
Egotism	Escalade	Farrago	Fulsome
Egotist	Eschalot	Fascine	Funereal
Eider	Ecchew	Fatigue	Furlough

Furnace	Grisette	Honey	Inimical
Fusil	Guaiacum	Hosier	Initial
Fusilier	Guano	Hostile	Insignia
Futile	Guardian	Hostler	Intaglio
	Guava	Hough	Interstice
GALLOT	Guerdon	Housewife	Intestine
Galleon	Guinea	Huguenot	Intrigue
Galoche	Guitar	Humble	Invalid
Galoches	Gunwale	Hyena	Inveigh
Gamboge	Gymnastic	Hygeian	Inveigle
Goal	Gypsum	Hymeneal	Inventory
Gauge	Gyves	Hymn	Iota
Gauger		Hymning	Isthmus
Gaunt	HALCYON	Hyphen	
Gauntlet	Halfpenny	Hypocrite	JACOBINE
Genuine	Hallelujah	Hypotenuse	Jaguar
Gewgaw	Halliard	Hyssop	Jalap
Gherkin	Halsier <sup>43</sup>		Jaundice
Gibber	Halve	IDEA	Jeopardy
Gibberish	Halves	Idiot	Jessamine
Gibbet	Harangue	Illicit	Jet-d'deau
Gibbous	Harlequin	Imbecile	Jocose
Gills	Harrier	Import	Jonquille
Gill	Hauberk	Important	Journal
Gillyflower	Haunt <sup>22</sup>	Impugn	Judaism
Gimp	Hautboy	Incendiary	Judiciary
Gin	Hauteur <sup>21</sup>	Inchoate	Judicious
Gingham	Haut-gout	Inchoative	Jugular
Giraffe	Hecatomb	Indecorous	Juvenile
Glacier	Hegira	Indefinite	
Glacis	Heifer	Indict	KERCHIEF
Goitre	Heinous	Indictment	Know
Gorgeous	Hemistich	Indigenous	Knowledge
Gouge	Hemorrhage	Indisputable	
Gourd	Heroine <sup>12</sup>	Indissoluble	LACHE
Gout	Hideous	Indocile	Iacenic
Governante	Hogshead	Infantile	Lacquer
Grenade	Holm	Infinite	Laity



Landau	Loquacity	Maugre	Movable
Language	Lose	Mausoleum	Muscle
Languid	Lough	Medicament	Mustache
Laniard	Lucrc	Medicinal	Myrrh
Lattice	Luncheon	Medicine	
Laudanum	Lunette	Mediocre	NAPTHA
Laughable		Melange	Nation
Laundress	MACARONI	Melee	National
Laundry	Machine	Meliorate	Natural
Laurel	Machinist	Memoir	Nature
Lava	Magazine	Menace	Nausea
League	Mahomet	Menagerie	Nectarine
Legend	Malecontent	Mercantile	Neighbour
Legendary	Malign	Messuage	Nephew
Leisure	Malignity	Meteor	Nereid
Leopard	Malmsey	Mezzo	Nicety
Lethe	Mamillary	Mezzotinto	Niche
Lettuce	Mandarin	Mignonette	Nitre
Leviathan	Manœuvre	Militia	Nonchalance
Libertine	Mantau	Million	Nonpareil
Licentiate	Marauder	Mineral <sup>19</sup>	Nothing <sup>9</sup>
Licorice	Marchioness	Miniature	Notice
Lichen	Mareschal	Minion	Nourish
Lieu	Marine	Minute <sup>10</sup>	Nubile
Lieutenant	Maritime	Mirage <sup>20</sup>	Nuisance
Lilac	Marline	Miscellany	Nymph
Limekiln	Marmorean	Mischief	
Limn	Marque	Mischievous	OASIS
Limner	Marquee	Missile	Obduracy
Lingual	Marquess	Mistletoe	Obdurate
Liquid	Marquetry	Mobile <sup>12</sup>	Obedient
Liquor	Marriage	Moccason	Obeisance
Liquefy	Masculine	Money	Obey
Litigious	Masquerade	Moresque	Oblique
Live-long	Massacre	Mortgage	Obloquy
Livelihood	Matrice	Mortise	Obsequies
Longevity	Matron	Mosque	Officiate
Loquacious	Matronal	Mosquito	Olio

Omega	Patrol	Pirouette	Profile
Once	Patron	Piteous	Projectile
Onion	Patronage	Pitiable	Prologue
Opaque	Peasant	Plagiarism	Promenade
Opposite	Pedagogue	Plague	Promise
Orchestre	Pelisse	Plaguy	Pronounce
Ordeal	Penguin	Plaintiff	Prorogue
Ordinary	Pensile <sup>12</sup>	Plaister	Proselyte
Orgies	Pentateuch	Plebeian	Prussian
Onfice	People	Plethoric	Prussic
Orison	Perdue	Plethora <sup>6</sup>	Psalm
Orthoepy	Peremptory	Plumber	Psalter
Osier	Perfume	Plural	Pseudo
	Perquisite	Poignant	Ptisan
PACHA	Persuade	Polemic	Pudding
Pageant	Peruke	Police	Puerile <sup>12</sup>
Pageantry	Peruse	Polygon	Puisne
Palanquin	Pewter	Poinard	Puissance
Palatine	Phæton	Pontine	Puissant
Palette	Phalanx	Pontoón	Pumice
Palfrey	Phlegm	Porcelain	Pumpion <sup>11</sup>
Pall-Mall	Phoenix	Porpoise	Puncheon
Palmy	Phosphorus	Portmanteau	Purlieu
Palsy	Phthisic	Posse	Pursuivant
Paltry	Phthisis	Posy	
Panacea	Physic	Poultice	QUADRILLE
Panegyric	Physician	Precipice	Qualify
Parachute	Piety	Prejudice	Quality
Parliament	Pillion	Premier	Quandary
Paroquet	Pinion	Premise	Quantity
Paroxysm	Pinnacle	Presage	Quarantine
Parterre	Picturesque	Prescience	Quarrel
Partial	Piebald	Prestige	Quarry
Paschal	Pigeon	Presumption	Quartz
Pasquinade	Pioneer	Pristine	Quash
Pasty	Piquant	Private <sup>10</sup>	Quaver
Patent	Pique	Privy	Querulous
Patentee	Piquet	Proceeds	Query

Question	Rescue	Sacrifice	Secret
Quinine	Reservoir	Sagacious	Secretary
Quoit	Resign	Sagacity	Seignior
Quota	Resignation	Saline	Seneschal
Quote	Resin	Salique	Se'nnight
Quotient	Respite	Saliva	Sepulchre
	Retinue	Salmon	Seraglio
RADIUS	Revenue	Saltpetre	Sergeant
Ragout	Reverie	Salve	Servile
Raillery	Rhapsody	Salver	Sewer
Raisin	Rhetoric	Sanguine	Sextile
Rancour	Rhetorical	Sapphire	Shoe
Rapier	Rheum	Sarcenet	Shough
Rapine <sup>10</sup>	Rhomb	Satellite	Siesta
Raspberry	Rhubarb	Satiety	Sieve
Ratio	Rhyme	Satire	Sign
Ration	Righteous	Satirical	Signify
Rational	Rigid	Satirist	Slaughter
Ravine	Risible	Satrize	Sleight
Realm	Rochet	Satyr	Slough
Reason	Roquelaure	Saunter	Sloven
Receipt	Rosin	Sausage	Sluice
Receptacle	Rouge	Scallion	Smoulder
Recipe	Rouleau	Scallop	Soiree <sup>20</sup>
Recondite	Rout	Scene	Sojourn
Reconnoitre	Route	Scenic	Solace
Recruit	Routine	Sceptic	Solder
Recusant	Row	Sceptre	Soldier
Redoubt	Rowel	Schedule	Solemn
Rehearse	Rowlock <sup>9</sup>	Schism	Solemnize
Relate	Rudiment	Schismatic	Soliloquy
Relative	Ruffian	Scimitar	Solstice
Rendezvous	Ruse	Scirrhus	Sombre
Repartee		Scissors	Sonorous
Repertory	SABAOTH	Scourge	Sortie
Reptile	Sabre	Screw	Souchong
Requiem	Sacrament	Scutcheon	Sous
Requisite	Sacred	Scythe	Southerly <sup>9</sup>

Sovereign	Suite	Theology	Vermillion
Spaniel	Sumach	Thorough	Vertebre
Special	Sumptuous	Threepence	Vertigo
Species	Sure	Tissue	Victuals
Specify	Surfeit <sup>10</sup>	Tontine	Victualler
Specious	Surgeon	Tortoise	Vignette
Spectre	Surplice	Tourniquet	Virago
Spinach	Surtout <sup>20</sup>	Toward	Virtu
Springc	Sword	Tragedian	Viscount
Springy	Synagogue	Tragedy	Visor
Stalactite <sup>13</sup>	Syncope	Trait <sup>20</sup>	Vizier
Stalagmite	Synonyme	Traverse	Volatile
Steppe		Travesty	
Sterile	TABOUR	Troubadour	WACKE
Stipend	Tambourine		Wainscot
Stipendiary	Tapestry	UNGUENT	Weapon
Stomach	Tapioca	Unique	Widgeon
Stomacher	Tapis	Usquebaugh	Wolf
Strophe	Target		Woman
Sturgeon	Taunt <sup>2</sup>	VACCILLATE	Women
Suasive	Tenable	Vaccine	Wound
Subaltern	Tenacious	Vague	Wrath
Sublunar	Tenacity	Valet <sup>20</sup>	Wry
Sublunary	Tenor	Variegate	
Subtile <sup>12</sup>	Terrace	Vase	YACHT
Subtle	Tetrarch	Vaunt	Yeoman
Successor <sup>8</sup>	Textile	Vehicle	Yolk
Sugar	Thames	Venison	
Suggest	Theatre	Verdigris	ZENITH
Suicide	Theologian	Vermicelli	Zoophyte

# A COLLECTION OF THE MOST DIFFICULT WORDS IN THE LANGUAGE,

SO ARRANGED AS TO AFFORD A PRACTICAL EXERCISE IN PRONUNCIATION AS WELL AS IN SPELLING.

[The following words, in suitable numbers, should be assigned to the pupils as a lesson in PRONUNCIATION, SPELLING, and EXPLANATION according to the plan recommended in page 10. For the more difficult or unusual words they should refer to their Dictionaries previous to the lesson. But in most cases it will be found that they will be able to explain them, in their own language, with sufficient accuracy, particularly if they avail themselves of the assistance derivable from the PREFIXES, AFFIXES, and ROOTS,\* with which they should be previously and perfectly acquainted.]

(1.)	Assuage	Chaise	Cutaneous
Abeyance	Assay	Chamber	Dahlia
Ache	Aviary	Champagne	Danger
Acre	Bayonet	Chaos	Debonair
Ague	Bear	Charade	Deign
Alien	Brazier	Chasten	Dissuasive
Amiable	Brocade	Chicane	E'er
Ancient	Brigade	Clayey	Eight
Angel	Caitiff	Colonade	Eighth
Apron	Caliph	Complacent	Emaciate
Aqueous	Cambric	Contagious	Equator
Arraign	Campaign	Convey	Ere
Ascertain	Cater	Crayon	Fane

\* Pages 139 and 164 inclusive. A full collection of the Latin and Greek notes which have most enriched the English language, will be found in the introduction to the author's Dictionary.

(1.) The *vowel* sounds in the monosyllables, and the *accented* syllables in the other words, have the long slender sound of *a*, as in *fate* and *paper*.

Farrago	Plagiarism	Weigh	Harlequin
Feign	Plague	Weight	Harpsichord
Freight	Plaguy	Yea	Haunch
Gaiety	Prairie		Haunt
Gaol	Purveyor	(2.)	Heart
Gauge	Quandary	Almond	Hearth
Great	Quaint	Alms	Hearken
Grenade	Rail	Archives	Hussar
Halfpenny	Raiment	Are	Janndice
Halfpence	Rain	Aunt	Jaunt
Harebrained	Raisin	Bargain	Jaunty
Heinous	Ratio	Barque	Laugh
Hiatus	Reign	Bazaar	Laughable
Impair	Rein	Bravo	Launch
Inveigh	Sabre	Balf	Laundry
Knaveish	Satiate	Calm	Mall
Lair	Scrape	Catarrh	Mamma
Manger	Scarce	Charlatan	Martyr
Masquerade	Seine	Charnel	Marque
Matron	Skein	Chart	Palm
Nasal	Sleigh	Cigar	Palmy
Nay	Spontaneous	Clarion	Parliament
Ne'er	Square	Clerk	Partisan
Neigh	Suasive	Daunt	Pharmacy
Neighbour	Subterranean	Embalm	Psalm
Obeisance	There	Fabric	Psalmist
Obey	Their	Facade	Psalmody
Occasion	They	Finance	Rather
Opaque	Trait	Flaunt	Salve
Parterre	Unfeigned	Gargle	Saunter
Patriarch	Vague	Gaunt	Scarf
Patent	Vein	Gauntlet	Sergeant
Patron	Virago	Guard	Taunt
Pear	Wear	Guardian	Undaunted
Persuade	Whey	Guitar	
Phaeton	Where	Half	



(3.)	Carriage	Knack	Sanguine
Abscess	Casque	Knapsack	Sapphire
Academy	Catalogue	Lacerate	Scalp
Accessory	Catechism	Lamb	Schismatic
Accessory	Caterpillar	Language	Scratch
Acetic	Chalice	Languor	Spasm
Acme	Chamois	Machinate	Stomachic
Adequate	Character	Malleable	Suavity
Adjutant	Charm	Massacre	Tacit
Aghast	Chasm	Mastiff	Thatch
Alchymy	Chastisement	Mechanic	Thrash
Alcohol	Chastity	Molasses	Thwack
Amalgam	Confidant	Morass	Tobacco
Anachronism	Drachm	Naptha	Vacuum
Anathema	Draught	Opacity	Wray
Answer	Emphatic	Pageant	
Aquatic	Enamour	Pamphlet	(4.)
Aqueduct	Exaggerate	Paragraph	Alder
Aquiline	Falcated	Parallel	Almanac
Ascetic	Falconet	Paroxysm	Alter
Asphaltic	Flageolet	Pasty	Alterative
Asthma	Flambeau	Pertinacity	Appal
Asthmatic	Flannel	Phantasm	Applause
Avenue	Fragile	Phantom	Assault
Average	Gallery	Placid	Athwart
Bachelor	Gnat	Plaid	Audience
Bade	Grandeur	Plaister	Auspice
Balance	Graphic	Pneumatics	Autumn
Balcony	Gymnastic	Portmanteau	Awe
Banquet	Halcyon	Quaff	Awkward
Basaltic	Halliard	Raillery	Awl
Battalion	Harrangue	Raspberry	Bald
Camelopard	Have	Rhapsody	Balk
Canvass	Harass	Rheumatic	Balsam
Captain	Javelin	Salmon	Bashaw

(3.) The short Italian sound of *a*, as in *fat* and *marry*.—See Note 1

(4.) The broad German sound of *a*, as in *fall* and *water*.—See note 1.

Basalt	Hydraulics	Tarpaulin	Breeze
Bauble	Instalment	Taught	Brigadier
Bedaub	Inthral	Thaw	Canteen
Bought	Lawn	Thought	Cap-a-pie
Brought	Marauder	Thraldom	Caprice
Caldron	Maugre	Thwart	Capuchin
Calk	Mawkish	Vault	Career
Caught	Memoir	Vaunt	Cashier
Cauterize	Naught	Walnut	Cassino
Chalk	Naughty	Warble	Cavalier
Crawl	Nauseate	Warm	Cavatina
Daub	Nauseous	Water	Cazique
Daughter	Nautical	Wrought	Ceiling
Dauphin	Orchestre	Yawn	Chagrin
Defaulter	Ordeal	(5.)	Chameleon
Devoir	Orgies	Abstemious	Chandelier
Eclat	Orphan	Acetous	Cheese
Endorsement	Pacha	Achieve	Chevalier
Enormous	Palsy	Achievement	Chief
Enthral	Paltry	Allegiance	Chimera
Exhaust	Palter	Allegro	Cochineal
Falchion	Paucity	Ambergris	Compeer
False	Pawn	Antique	Conceit
Falcon	Porphyry	Appreciate	Conceive
Fault	Psalter	Arena	Congéal
Falter	Qualm	Assignee	Contumelious
Fraught	Saucer	Austere	Corypheus
Gaudy	Sauciness	Beacon	Crease
Gnaw	Saucy	Believe	Critique
Groat	Scald	Bequeath	Cuirass
Halt	Scrawl	Bier	Deceit
Halter	Shawl	Blaspheme	Deceive
Hauberk	Slaughter	Bohea	Deity
Haughty	Spa	Bombardier	Denier
Hawk	Swarm	Bombasin	Depreciate
Haughtiness	Swarthy	Breathe	Deteriorate

Deviate	Irretrievable	Pique	Subpœna
Devious	Key	Please	Suite
Eager	Knead	Plebeian	Thief
Eagle	League	Police	Thieve
Eel	Leap	Preach	Tierce
Egregious	Leisure	Precedence	Tontine
Either	Lever	Primeval	Tureen
Emir	Lief	Profile	Turquois
Empyrean	Liege	Quarantine	Unwieldy
Equal	Machine	Quay	Valise
Era	Machinery	Queer	Vehicle
Ethereal	Machinist	Reason	Wield
Facetious	Magazine	Receipt	Wreath
Fascine	Marine	Receive	Wreathe
Fatigue	Marquee	Recitative	Yield
Feasible	Mausoleum	Relief	Zebra
Fever	Measles	Relieve	
Fief	Mediocre	Relievo	(6.)
Fiend	Meteor	Remediable	Acceptable
Field	Meter	Reprieve	Acetic
Fierce	Metre	Retrieve	Acquiesce
Financier	Mien	Routine	Address
Frequent	Moreen	Saltpetre	Again
Fusil	Nankin	Scene	Against
Glacis	Neither	Scheme	Ascetic
Grief	Niece	Screech	Bagatelle
Grenadier	Oblique	Seignior	Beverage
Grieve	Obsequious	Seize	Bevy
Guillotine	Palanquin	Shield	Breadth
Guarantee	Pelisse	Shriek	Breakfast
Hyena	Perceive	Siege	
Hymeneal	People		
Imbecile	Piece		
Intrigue	Pierce		
Invalid	Pier		
Inveigle	P		

Celery	Edifice	Lettuce	Sceptre
Cenotaph	Effervesce	Lieutenant	Schedule
Centre	Egotism	Meadow	Se'nnight
Cheerful	Eligible	Mechanism	Sepulchre
Chestnut	Emphasis	Medley	Separate
Chimerical	Empty	Membrane	Sheriff
Cleanse	Endeavour	Menace	Special
Coalesce	Ensign	Messieurs	Spectre
Coerce	Envelop	Metaphor	Specimen
Condemn	Epilogue	Mignonette	Steady
Contemn	Episode	Necessary	Stiletto
Coquette	Epitaph	Necessarily	Suggest
Corvette	Epoch	Nephew	Sweat
Crescent	Etch	Nonpareil	Tenant
Crevice	Etiquette	Pedagogue	Tenet
Cuerpo	Exchequer	Pentateuch	Terrace
Deaf	Excrescence	Peremptorily	Tetrarch
Dearth	Feather	Pheasant	Thames
Decalogue	Felon	Phlegm	Tread
Debtor	Finesse	Phrensy	Twelfth
Decimate	Friend	Picturesque	Venison
Demagogue	Gazette	Picquet	Verdigris
Dervis	Gherkin	Plenteous	Vermceilli
Desuetude	Grisette	Plethora	Vertebre
Develope	Grotesque	Precipice	Veterinary
Diæresis	Guess	Quench	Violoncello
Dilemma	Guest	Querulous	Wainscot
Discern	Head	Realm	Weapon
Dishevel	Heather	Recipe	Were
Duenna	Heifer	Rehearse	Wreck
	Hemisphere	Rescue	Wrench
		Reservoir	Wretch
		Retinue	Yes
		Revenue	Zealous
		Ric	Zealot
			Zenith
			Zephyr

(7.)	Gyves	Scythe	Build
Aisle	Height	Sigh	Built
Ally	Hic	Sign	Business
Archives	Horizon	Sight	Busy
Assign	Hyphen	Sleight	Capitulate
Asylum	Icicle	Slight	Cedilla
Benign	Ignite	Spright	Centrifugal
Blight	Indict	Sprightly	Centripetal
Bright	Indictment	Thyme	Chalybeate
Buy	Indite	Thigh	Chemist
By	Island	Tie	Chisel
China	Isle	Tight	Chrysalis
Choir	Knight	Title	Chrysolite
Cipher	Leviathan	Trifle	Cinque
Climax	Light	Tripod	Circuit
Condign	Lilac	Tyrant	Clinical
Child	Lyre	Type	Commiserate
Chyle	Malign	Vie	Conciliatory
Die	Might	Viscount	Contiguous
Decipher	Night	Wight	Criticism
Decisive	Right	Wind	Crystal
Diagram	Nitre	Writhe	Cuisse
Dialogue	Oblige	Wry	Cynic
Diaper	Phial		Decision
Diaphragm	Pie	(8.)	Delineate
Diary	Plight	Abscind	Delirium
Disguise	Primary	Academician	Digit
Environ	Proviso	Agile	Dilatoriness
Fibre	Pure	Amphibious	Dingy.
Fibrous	Rhyme	Antipodes	Diphthong
Fie	Right	Avarice	Dishabille
Flight	Righteous	Banditti	Dissonant
Guide	Rye	Barilla	Dissyllable
Guile	Saliva	Biscuit	Distich
Guise	Satiety	Brindle	Dynasty

(7.) The long diphthongal sound of *i*, as in *pine* and *title*.—See Note 1

(8.) The short simple *i*, as in *pin* and *tittle*.—See Note 1.

Dysentery	Miscellany	Victualler	Disembogue
Eclipse	Mischief	Vicissitude	Doe
Electricity	Mischievous	Vitriol	Door
Elicit	Mistletoe	Vineyard	Dough
Explicit	Myrrh	Widgeon	Droll
Exhilarate	Myrtle	Witticism	Encore
Fastidious	Mystic	Women	Envelope
Gimp	Niche	Wring	Erroneous
Gist	Nymph	Wrist	Floor
Givc	Opinionative		Foe
Glimpse	Panegyrist	(9.)	Folk
Guilt	Paralytic	Anchovy	Four
Guinea	Pavilion	Apropos	Fourth
Hiccough	Phthisic	Aroma	Ghost
Hideous	Pigeon	Beau	Gourd
Hymn	Piteous	Boatswain	Hautboy
Hypocrite	Pusillanimity	Bourn	Hoax
Hyssop	Quadrille	Bowl	Hoe
Illicit	Quilt	Bowsprit	Hosier
Implicit	Reminiscence	Broach	Hydrophobia
Initial	Rescind	Brogue	Knoll
Initiate	Risible	Bureau	Loath
Invidious	Schism	Cajole	Loathe
Isthmus	Scissors	Chorus	Macaroni
Jonquille	Sickle	Clothes	Morone
Kiln	Sieve	Cocoa	Mould
Liquefy	Solicit	Cony	Moult
Lineament	Soliloquy	Corridor	Mourn
Linguist	Supercilious	Corporeal	Negotiate
Limn	Switch	Corps	Ocean
Live-long	Sycamore	Coulter	Ochre
Lizard	Sycophant	Course	Orthoepy
Lyric	Synagogue	Court	Osier
Metaphysics	Syringe	Crosier	Own
Mezzotinto	Ubiquity	Decorous	Parochial
Miniature	Victuals	Diploma	Parole



Patrol	Worn	Festoon	Ruse
Pony	Vogue	Fruit	Screw
Porcelain	Yolk	Galloon	Shrewd
Poulterer	Yeomen	Gamboge	Sluice
Poultice		Gouge	Souvenir
Pour	(10.)	Groove	Soot
Prorogue	Accoucheur	Group	Sue
Revolt	Accoutre	Hautgout	Suit
Roe	Accrue	Imbrue	Suitor
Rogue	Ado	Improve	Surtout
Roguery	Approval	Intrude	Through
Scholium	Approve	Lose	Tour
Scroll	Balloon	Manœuvre	True
Sew	Bassoon	Obtrude	Two
Sewer	Blue	Peruke	Uncouth
Shewbread	Buffoon	Perusal	Undo
Shoulder	Behove	Pleurisy	Who
Sajourn	Bruise	Poltroon	Woman
Soldier	Canoe	Prové	Woo
Sombre	Cartoon	Ragout	Wound
Sonorous	Cartouch	Recruit	Your
Soul	Chew	Removal	Youth
Source	Cocoon	Remove	
Sword	Contour	Rheum	(11.)
Though	Croup	Rheumatism	Anomaly
Throe	Croupier	Rhubarb	Apocryphal
Toe	Crude	Route	Apostrophe
Toward	Cruise	Rouge	Autograph
Towards	Do	Rue	Caloric
Trophy	Doubloon	Rude	Cauliflower
Troll	Entomb	Rule	Cognizance

(10.) The long close *o*, as in *move* and *tomb*—See Note 1.

(11.) The short broad *o*, as in *not* and *cottage*. This sound of *o* is lengthened before *r* when terminating monosyllables, or when followed by another consonant; as in *for* and *former*. The short sound of *o*, it may be observed, is equivalent to the broad German sound of *a*, and also to the diphthong *au*. Compare, for example, the pronunciation of the words *Poll*, *Pall*, *Paul*.

Chaotic	Gone	Proceeds	Trough
Chocolate	Haughty	Prognostic	Wad
Chord	Holm	Prologue	Waddle
Chorister	Homicide	Proselyte	Wallet
Cockswain	Homologous	Provost	Wan
Colleague	Hostler	Quadrant	Wand
Colloquy	Hough	Quality	Wander
Column	Hypocrisy	Quantity	Want
Conch	Hypothesis	Quarrel	War
Concoct	Imposthume	Quart	Warren
Conquer	Isosceles	Quash	Wart
Conscience	Knot	Sausage	Was
Construe	Knowledge	Scallop	Wash
Corollary	Laudanum	Scotch	Wasp
Corsair	Laurel	Shough	Wast
Cough	Logarithm	Slabber	Wassail
Crotchet	Lough	Solemn	Watch
Daughter	Lozenge	Sophism	Wattle
Decalogue	Mahogany	Squab	What
Docible	Mnemonics	Squabble	Yacht
Docile	Mortgage	Squad	Yawl
Doggerel	Mosque	Squadron	(12.)
Dolphin	Motley	Squalid	Acumen
Dwarf	Obliquy	Squat	Adieu
Etymology	Obsequies	Swab	Beauty
Exhort	Oligarchy	Swaddle	Beauteous
Exotic	Orchestre	Swallow	Bedew
Foreign	Ostrich	Swamp	Bitumen
Foreigner	Philanthropic	Swan	Bugle
Forfeit	Phonic	Swap	Cerulean
Forfeiture	Phraseology	Symptom	Contiguity
Frontier	Physiognomy	Synonymous	Contumely
Geography	Poiniard	Synopsis	Crew
Geometry	Posthumous	Tortoise	Culinary
George	Process	Trode	Cue

(12.) The long diphthongal sound of *u*, as in *tube* and *cupid*.—See Note 1.

Cupola	(13.)	Dozen	Puncheon
Demure	Affront	Dromedary	Purlieu
Dew	Attorney	Ducat	Pursuivant
Due	Blood	Dudgeon	Rough
Duresse	Bludgeon	Dungeon	Scourge
Duteous	Borough	Enough	Scullion
Endue	Buffalo	Escutcheon	Scutcheon
Eschew	Burgher	Flourish	Shovel
Eucharist	Burglary	Flood	Slough
Euphony	Bustle	Fulsome	Some
Ewer	Chough	Furlough	Son
Exude	Clough	Gournet	Southward
Feodal	Colonel	Gudgeon	Southerly
Feud	Combat	Gunwale	Southwark
Feudal	Come	Honey	Sovereign
Glutinous	Comely	Housewife	Sponge
Herculean	Conduit	Hurricane	Stomach
Impugn	Courage	Journey	Sturgeon
Jewel	Couple	Jove	Subaltern
Jewess	Courteous	Luncheon	Subtile
Juice	Courtesy	Lustre	Subtle
Lieu	Cousin	Monday	Surfeit
Mucous	Cover	Mongrel	Surgeon
Neuter	Covetous	Monk	Thirsty
Nuisance	Covey	Monkey	Thorough
Pewter	Cozen	Month	Ton
Pseudo	Crumb	None	Tongue
Puce	Cupboard	Nothing	Touch
Puisne	Currier	Numb	Tough
Puny	Curvet	Once	Trouble
Shoe	Defunct	Onion	Wont
Sulphureous	Demur	Other	Worse
Sure	Dirty	Oven	Word
Surety	Discomfit	Plumb	Work
Tutelary	Double	Pommel	Worth
View	Dove	Pulse	Young

(13.) The short simple *u*, as in *tub*, and *cup*.—See Note 1.

(14)	Pull	Couch	Power
Ambush	Pullet	Cowl	Proud
Bosom	Pulley	Crouch	Prowl
Bouquet	Pulpit	Dowry	Redound
Bull	Push	Doubt	Renown
Bullet	Puss	Doughty	Rout
Bullion	Put	Drought	Scour
Bully	Should	Drowsy	Scout
Bulletin	Sugar	Endow	Scowl
Bullock	Wolf	Espouse	Scoundrel
Bulrush	Woman	Fowl	Shower
Bulwark	Would	Flower	Slough
Bush		Gout	Thou
Bushel	(15.)	Grouse	Towel
Butcher	Allow	Howl	Tower
Could	Avouch	Lounge	Trousers
Cuckoo	Avow	Owl	Trowel
Cushion	Bough	Plough	Vouch
Full	Brow	Pouch	Vow
Fuller	Browse	Powder	Vowel
Pudding	Carouse		

(14.) The middle or obtuse sound of *u*, as in *bull* and *pulpit*; an intermediate sound between *dull*, and *pool* or *wool* and *woo*.—See Note 1.

(15.) As the diphthong *ou* in *count*. This is the general sound of *ou*, but it has no less than six others; as in *rough*, *through*, *though*, *cough*, *thought*, and *could*.

The diphthong *ow* (another form of *ou*) is sounded either as *ou* in *count*, or *ouia* *though*. The former is its general sound.

## ETYMOLOGY.

---

The difficulties which young persons have to contend with in learning the meaning of words have been noticed in a preceding part of this book.\* We shall now merely add, that the easiest and most effectual method of acquiring a knowledge of what may be called the difficult words of our language, is, to learn the comparatively few **ROOTS** from which they are derived, and the **PREFIXES** and **AFFIXES** which vary and modify their meaning. In this way the pupils learn with greater ease, and recollect with greater certainty whole **FAMILIES** of words, in less time perhaps than it would take them to learn the meaning of an equal number of single and unconnected terms; which, as they are not connected by any principle of association, soon escape from the memory, even after the labor of much repetition. In short, under the old way, as it is called, the pupil fished with a hook, and drew in, at most, but one word at a time; but under the system here recommended, he uses a net, and at one cast draws in a whole multitude of words.

---

## DERIVATION.

**DERIVATION** is that part of Etymology which treats of the origin and primary signification of words.

Words are either **Primitive** or **Derivative**. A **PRIMITIVE** word cannot be reduced or traced to any simpler word in

\* See page 52 ; also, page 13.

the language; as *man*, *good*. Primitive words, from which derivatives are formed, are called **ROOTS**.

A **DERIVATIVE** word can be reduced or traced to another in the language of greater simplicity; as *manly*, *manliness*; *goodly*, *goodness*.

Derivative words are formed from their primitives in three ways:— 1. By the addition of letters or syllables. 2. By the omission of letters or contraction. 3. By the interchange of equivalent or kindred letters.

All words having prefixes or affixes or both, are examples of the first process. All words which undergo what grammarians call *aphaeresis*, *syncope*, or *apocope*,\* are examples of the second process of derivation. For examples of the third process, see the words under the head of "English Etymology" (page 170).

The meaning of a word is either primary or secondary. The primary meaning of a word is that in which it was *first* or originally applied.

A word can have but one primary, but it may have several secondary meanings. Though in several instances the primary meaning of a word has been lost, or is no longer in use, yet in general it will be found to pervade all its secondary or figurative applications.

Many words considered as primitives or roots in English, are derivatives from the Latin, Greek, and other languages. To the Latin language, in particular, the English is indebted for a large portion of its vocabulary. In proof of this the reader is referred to the author's *Dictionary of Derivations*.

A **PREFIX** is a significant particle, generally an inseparable preposition, *prefixed* to a word to vary or modify its signification; as *un* in *unjust*, *mis* in *mistake*.

An **AFFIX** or **TERMINATION** is a significant particle or syllable *added* to a word to vary or modify its meaning; as *ful* in *harmful*, *less* in *harmless*.

\* Aphaeresis taken from the *beginning* of a word, syncope from the *middle*, and apocope from the *end*.



## LATIN PREFIXES.

A, AB, \* ABS, *from* or *away*; as *avert*, to turn *from*; *absolve*, to free *from*; *abstain*, to hold or keep *from*.

AD, *to*; as *advert*, to turn *to*; *adverb*, (a part of speech added) *to* a *verb*.

*Note*.—For the sake of euphony, the final letter of proposition in composition usually assumes the form of the initial letter of the word to which it is prefixed. Thus AD becomes AC, as in *accede*; AF as in *affix*; AG, as in *aggression*; AL, as in *allude*; AN, as in *announce*; AP, as in *apply*; AR, as in *arrogate*; AS, as in *assent*; and AT, as in *attract*.

AMB or AMBI, *about* or *around*; as *ambient*, going *round* or *about*. See the Greek Prefix *Amphi*.

ANTE,† *before*; as *antecedent*, going *before*. See the Greek Prefix *Anti*.

BIS, BI, *two*; as *bisect*, to cut or divide into *two*; *biped*, a *two-footed* animal.

CIRCUM, CIRCU, *about* or *around*; as *circumjacent*, lying *around*; *circulate*, to carry *round*.

CIS, *on this side*; as *cisalpine*, *on this side* the Alps.

CON, *with* or *together*; as *condole*, to grieve *with*; *concourse*, a running *together*.

*Note*.—For the sake of euphony, CON becomes CO, as in *coheir*; COG, as in *cognate*; COL, as in *collect*; COM as in *compress*; and COR, as in *correspond*. See note under AD.

CONTRA, *against*; as *contradict*, to speak *against*, or to the *contrary*. CONTRA sometimes takes the form to COUNTER, as in *counteract*, to act or work *against*.

DE, *down, from, of, or concerning*; as *descend*, to come *down*; *deduct*, to take *from*; *depart*, to part *from*; *describe*, to write *of, or concerning*.

DIS, DI, *asunder, apart, or separated from*, (and hence its negative force) *not*; as *disjoin*, *dismember*, *displease*.

E,‡ EX, *out of, beyond*; as *emit*, to send *out*; *eject*, to

\* Ab is the original form—from the Greek Prefix *Apo* (*Ap*).

† Ante. In *Anticipate* the *e* has been corrupted into *i*.

‡ E. The original form is *Ex*—from the Greek Prefix *Ek* or *Ex*.

*cast out of*; extend, to stretch *out*; exclude, to shut *out of*; exceed, to go *beyond*.

*Note*.—In composition, EX is changed into EC, as in *eccentric*; EF, as in *efface* and EL, as in *ellipse*. See note under AD.

EXTRA,\* *out, beyond*; as *extraordinary, beyond* ordinary.

IN, when prefixed to VERBS, signifies *in* or *into, on* or *upon, against*; as *inject, to cast in* or *into*; *incident, falling on* or *upon*; *incite, to stir up against*. But when *In* is prefixed to NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, or ADVERBS, it means *not* or *contrary to*; as *injustice, infirm ingloriously*. Compare the English Prefix UN.

*Note*.—For the sake of euphony, IN in composition usually assumes the form of the initial letter of the word to which it is prefixed; as in *ignoble, ignorance, illegal, illuminate, immortal, imprison, irregular, irradiate*. Compare the changes of the Prefixes AD and CON.

INTER, *between*; as *intervene, to come between*.

INTRO, *to within*; as *introduce, to lead to within*.

JUXTA, *nigh to*; as *juxtaposition, position nigh to*.

OB, *in the way of, against*; as *obvious, obstacle, object, (to cast or urge against)*.

*Note*.—In composition, OB, is changed into OC, as in *occur*; OF, as in *offer*; and OP, as in *oppress*. See note under AD.

PER, *through, thoroughly, or completely*; as *pervade, to go through*; *perfect, thoroughly made, or complete*.

POST, *after*; as *postscript, written after*.

PRÆ, *before*; as *precede, to go before*; *predict, to foretell*. *Proæ* is another form of *Pro*.

PRETER, *beyond or past*; as *preternatural and preterite*.

PRO, *forth or forward*; also, *for* or *instead of*; as *protrude, to thrust forward*; *pronoun, for* or *instead of* a noun. See the Greek Prefix *Pro*.

RE, *back or again*; as *revert, to turn back*; *reform, to form again, to remodel, to improve*.

\* *Extra* is derived from EX, and the termination (*tera*) *tra*, as *Intra* from IN. Compare, also, the formation of *Infra* and *Supra*.

RETRO, *backward*; as *retrospect*, a looking *backward* or on the past.

SE, *aside* or *apart*; as *secede*, to go *apart* or withdraw from.

SINE, *without*; as *sinecure* (*without* care or duty).

SUB, *under*; as *subscribe*, to write *under*; *subterranean*, *under* ground; *sublunary*, *under* the moon.

*Note.*—In composition, SUB becomes SUC, as in *succeed*; SUFF, as in *suffer*; SUG, as in *suggest*; SUP, as in *suppress*; and SUS, as in *suspend*. See note under AD, CON, and OB.

SUBTER, *under*; as *subterfuge* (a flying *under* or beneath).

SUPER,\* *above* or *over*; as *supernumerary*, *above* the number.

TRANS, *beyond*; as *transport*, to carry *beyond*.

ULTRA, *beyond*; as *ultramarine* and *ultramontane*.

#### GREEK PREFIXES.

A,† *not* or *without*; as *apathy*, *without* (*pathos*) feeling; *abyss*, *without* a bottom.†

AMPHI, *about*, *on both sides*; as *amphitheatre*, a theatre with seats *about* or *circular*; *amphibious*, living in *both*, that is, either in land or water.

ANA, *again* or *back*; as *anabaptism*, that is, baptism *again* or a second time; *analyze*, to RESOLVE or loose (into the component parts) *again*; *anachorism*, (dated *back* or *earlier* than the occurrence), an error in chronology.

ANTI, *opposite to*, *in opposition to*, *against*; as *Antarctic*, *opposite to* the Arctic (circle); *antagonist*, one who contends *against* another; *antidote*, something given *against*, or to counteract.

\* *Super.*—Hence *sur* (through the French); as in *surbase*, *above* the base; *surtout*, *over* all; *surmount*, *surpass*, &c.

† A.—Before a vowel, A becomes AN: as *anarchy*, *without* government, *anonymous*, *without* a name.

‡ “The dark, unbottomed, infinite abyss.”—Milton.

**APO**, *from* or *away* ; as *apostle*, (sent *from*) a MISSIONARY ; *apostate*, one who stands *from* or abandons his profession or party ; *apology*, a word or discourse *from*, an excuse or justification. Before an aspirated vowel, *Apo* becomes *aph* ; as in *aphelion* and *aphaeresis*.

**AUTO**, *self* ; as *autograph*, *self-written* (as "an *autograph* letter from the Queen") ; *autobiography*, a biography or history of one's *self*.

**CATA**, *down* ; as *cataract*, a water *fall*.

**DIA**, *through* ; as *diameter*, a line passing *through* the middle ; *diagonal*, a line passing *through* a parallelogram from one angle to the opposite ; *dialogue*, a discourse (passing from one side to the other) between two.

**EK**, **EX**, *from* or *out of* ; as *eclectic*, selected *from* ; *ecstasy* (standing *out of* ), transport or rapture.

**EN** (**EM**), *in* or *on* ; as *endemic*, *in* or *among* the people ; *emphasis*, force or stress laid *on* a word or words in pronunciation.

**EPI**, *upon*, *on*, *over*, *to* ; as *epidemic*, *upon* the people, or very prevalent ; *epilogue*, a word or speech *upon*, or immediately after, the play ; *epistle*, a writing sent *to*, a letter.

**HYPER**, *above* ; as *hypercritical*, *over* critical.

**HYPO**, *under* ; as *hypocrite*, one who keeps *under* or conceals his real sentiments ; *hyphen*, a mark used to bring two words or syllables *under* or into *one*.

**META**, *beyond* ; as *metaphor*, a carrying of, or applying, a word *beyond* its proper meaning.

**PARA**, *beside*, *from* ; as *paragraph*, a writing *beside* ; *parallel*, *beside* one another ; *parasol*, keeping the sun *from* ; *paradox*, *from* or contrary to the general opinion ; a seeming contradiction, but true in fact.

**PERI**, *round about* ; as *periphery*. Compare the derivation of CIRCUMFERENCE.

**SYN**, *with* or *together with* ; as in *synthesis*, a placing *together* ; *synod*, a going *together*, a convention.

*Note.*—In composition, **SYN**, becomes **SY**, as in *system* ; **SYL**, as in *syllable* ; and **SYM**, as in *sympathy* (**COMPASSION**).

## ENGLISH OR SAXON PREFIXES.

**A**, *at, to, or on*; as *afield*,\* that is, *at* or *to* the field; *afoot, on foot*; *aboard, on board*; *ashore, on shore*.

**BE** has usually an intensive signification, as *bewail, bespread, behold, besprinkle*. In *because, before, beside*, and a few other words, it is another form of **BY**.

**EN, EM**,† *in or into*; as *enrol, embalm*; also, *to make*, as in *enable, enlarge, embark, empower*.

**FOR**, *negative or primitive*; as *forbid, to bid not or prohibit*; *forget, not to get* or have in recollection.

**FORE**, *before*; as *foresee, forewarn, foremost, forward*.

**IM** for **IN**, *to make*; as *imbitter, impair (to make worse), impoverish, improve (to make proof of), to make better*.

**MIS**, *not, wrong or error*; as *mistake, misconduct*.

**OUT**, *beyond, superiority*; as *outlive, outrun*.

**OVER**, *above, beyond*; as *overcharge, overreach*.

**UN** *not*, like the Latin *in*; as *unspeakable, ineffable; unwilling, involuntary*. Prefixed to **VERBS** it signifies *to undo*; as in *unlock, untie, unbind*.

**UP**, *motion upwards*; as *upon, upstart*; also, *subversion*; as in *upset (to overthrow)*.

**WITH**, *from, against*, as *withdraw, withhold, withstand*.

---

 AFFIXES OR TERMINATIONS.

[It is impossible in every case to ascertain the exact force, or even the general import, of an **AFFIX** or termination. Several of them seem to have different, and even contradictory meanings, and in some cases they appear to be merely **PARAGOGIC**, that is, they lengthen the word, without adding to the meaning. Teachers should recollect this, and not require their pupils to assign a meaning to every **AFFIX** which occurs.]

**ABLE, IBLE, BLE, or ILE**, implies having *ability* or power to do what the word to which it is attached signifies;

\* "How jocund did they drive their team *afield*."

† **En**.—In some words *en* is used both as a *prefix* and an *affix*; as in *enliterate, enliven, and embolden*.



as *portable*, fit or *able* to be carried; *defensible*, that which can, or is *able* to be defended; *docile*,\* able or fit to be taught; *ductile*, that which may be, or is fit to be led, or drawn out.

ACEOUS, having the qualities of, consisting of, resembling; as *herbaceous*, test *aceous*, *crustaceous*.

ACY, implies doing, or the thing done; also state or condition; as *conspiracy*, *legacy*, *celibacy*, *prelacy*.

AGE, ION, denote the act of doing; the thing done; state or condition; as *carriage*, *passage*, *marriage*, *bondage*; *aberration*, *immersion*, *privation*, *cohesion*, *subordination*.

AL, AN, ORY, IC, ID, INE, ILE, denote belonging or pertaining to; as *natural*, *ducal*; *European*, *collegian*, *Christian*; *prefaratory*, *introductory*; *public*, *theoretic*; *timid*, *lucid*; *alkaline*, *feminine*; *infantile*, *mercantile*. See ARY.

ANA, denotes sayings or anecdotes of; as *Walpoliana*. *Johnsoniana*, that is, sayings or anecdotes of *Walpole*—of *Johnson*.

ARD, *state* or *character*; as *dotard*, one in a *state* of dotage; *sluggard*, one who *slugs* or indulges in sloth; *wizard*, a *wise* man or sage.

ARY, implies pertaining to, or one who is what the word to which it is attached signifies; as *military*, *adversary*, *missionary*.

ARY, ERY, or ORY, implies also a set or collection of; as *library*, *aviary*; *nursery*, *rookery*, *knavery*, *cookery*; *repository*, *dormitory*.

ATE, in some cases, signifies *to make*; as *renovate*, *invigorate*, *abbreviate*.

DOM, implies *dominion* or possession, state or condition; as *kingdom*, *Christendom*, *martyrdom*, *freedom*, *wisdom*.

\* *Docile*.—In such cases ILE is a contraction of *ible*, and must be distinguished from the adjective termination ILE, which denotes similitude; as *puerile*, like a boy; *infantile*, like an infant.

† *Ate*, is, in many cases, an integral part of the word, and not an affix.



- ER\* or OR, denotes the agent or person acting ; as *doer*, *writer*, *actor*, *professor*.
- EE, usually denotes the person in a passive state, or as the object of the action ; as (*lessor*, the person who lets or gives a lease) *lessee*, the person to whom a lease is made ; *patentee*, *trustee*, *committee* (a number of persons to whom some inquiry or charge is committed).
- EN, denotes made of ; also, to make ; as *wooden*, *golden* ; *blacken*, *brighten*. Compare FY and IZE.
- ESS, the feminine termination of a noun ; as *princess*, *lioness*, *duchess*, *actress*.
- FUL, denotes full of, or abounding in ; as *hopeful*, *artful*, *joyful*, *successful*.
- FY, denotes to make ; as *magnify*, *purify*, *beautify*, *notify*. See EN and IZE.
- HOOD or HEAD, implies state or degree ; as *manhood*, *maidenhood* or *head* *priesthood*.
- ISH, implies belonging to ; like or resembling ; having a tendency to ; as *British*, *Irish*, *boyish*, *greenish*, *thievish*.
- ISM, denotes sect, party, peculiarity, or idiom ; as *Calvanism*, *Jacobinism*, *Græcism*, *vulgarism*.
- IST, denotes skilled or in professing ; as *botanist*, *florist*, *artist*, *naturalist*, *linguist*.
- ITE, a descendant or follower of ; as *Israelite*, *Jacobite*.
- IVE, has usually an active signification ; as *motive*, *defensive*, *offensive*, *persuasive*, *adhesive*.
- IZE, denotes to make ; as *fertilize*, *generalize*, *civilize*. Compare EN and FY.
- KIN, a diminutive, affix meaning *akin* to, or like ; as *lambkin*, *manikin* *pipkin*. See LING.
- LESS, denotes privation, or to be without ; as *joyless*, *careless*, *harmless*.
- LING, CLE, EL, ET, OCK, express diminution, endearment, contempt ; as *gosling*, (*little goose*), *foundling*, (*a little child* or *infant found* or *abandoned*), *darling*, (*little*

\* *Er*.—In a few words this termination has become *eer*, *ster*, or *ar*, as *auctioneer*, *engineer* ; *gamester*, *spinster* ; *liar*, *beggar*.

*dear*), *underling*, *worldling*; *particle*, *satchel*, *pocket*, *hillock*.

LIKE or LY, denotes likeness or similitude; as *godlike* or *godly*, *gentlemanlike* or *gentlemanly*.

MENT, implies the act or doing of; state of; as *acknowledgment*, *contentment*.

NESS,\* denotes the prominent or distinguishing qualities; state or quality of being; as *goodness*, *greatness*, *whiteness*, *happiness*.

OSE, denotes full of; as *verbose* full of *words*.

OUS, implies having or consisting of; as *dangerous*, *bilious*, *ambitious*. See ACEOUS.

RICK,† implies rule or jurisdiction; as *bishoprick*.

SHIP,‡ denotes office, state, or condition; as *chancellorship*, *lordship*, *fellowship*, *friendship*.

SOME, denotes *some of* or in *some* degree; as *troublesome*, *venturesome*, *quarrelsome* *handsome*.

TIDE, denotes *time* or event; as *noontide*, *Whitsuntide*.

TUDE, ITY, or TY, implies being or state of being; as *gratitude*, *multitude*, *fortitude*; *ability*, *adversity*; *novelty*, *anxiety*, *honesty*, *liberty*.

WARD, means turned or in the direction of; as *toward*, (*turned to*), *forward* (*foreward*), *backward*.

UBE, implies doing or being; state or condition; as *manufacture* *capture*, *Scripture*, *exposure*, *displeasure*.

Y, implies having or abounding in; as (stone) *stony*, (wealth) *wealthy*, (wood) *woody*.

\* *Ness* properly means a promontory, as *Langness*, the *Naze*, &c. The root is the Latin *nasus*, the *nose*.

† *Rick*. The root is the Latin *rego*, to rule or govern.

‡ *Ship* properly means the *shape* or form (as in *landscape* for *land-shape*), and hence the prominent or distinguishing quality.

## LATIN AND GREEK ROOTS,

TO BE TRACED THROUGH THEIR ENGLISH DERIVATIVES.

AFTER the preceding PREFIXES and AFFIXES have been thoroughly learned by the pupils, they should be accustomed to point them out as they occur in their READING LESSONS till they become quite familiar with their ordinary meanings. They should also be required to apply them to any ROOT the teacher may choose to assign. The following ROOTS will supply both the teacher and pupils with ample materials for such EXERCISES, the great utility of which no person can doubt. They might, in fact, be called LESSONS ON LANGUAGE.

---

THE FOLLOWING ROOTS ARE TRACED AS EXAMPLES.

CAP,\* CAPT, CEPT, CIP, to *take hold*, or *contain*. Hence, *capable*, *able* or fit to *take* or hold, equal or adequate to; *incapable*, *not* capable; *capability*, ability or power of *taking*, adequateness; *capableness*; *capacious* (that can *take* or hold much), large; *captious* (disposed to take or start objections to, or to find fault), peevish, morose; *captiousness*, a disposition to be *captious*; *captive*, a person *taken* or *captured* in war; *captivity*, the state of a *captive*; *captivate* (to take *captive*), to subdue by force or charms; *captor*, the person who *takes* or subdues; *capture*, a *taking*, a prize; *accept* (to *take to sc.* one's self), to receive; *accepter*, the person who accepts; *acceptable*, fit or worthy of being *accepted*; *acceptableness*, *accepta-*

\* *Cap* &c. From *CAPIO*, to *take* or *hold*; *CAPTUS*, *taken*. In composition, *capio*, *ceptus*. *Capio* literally means *I take*, but it is much better to English, Latin and Greek verbs in a general way, (that is, by the *infinitive* mood), than to give the exact translation, which, with persons ignorant of the learned languages, seems to limit their meaning to the first person singular, present tense. Besides it is ridiculous to hear children calling out "*pendeo* I hang;" "*cædo*, I kill," &c. &c.

bility, acception; anticipate, to *take beforehand*; anticipation; conceive (through the French); conception; deceive,\* deception, deceptive; except, to *take out of* or from; exception; inceptive, *taking in* (as a commencement); intercept (to *take between*), to stop or obstruct, participate, to *take a part in*, to share with; participle, a part of speech *participating*, sc. in the qualities of both a verb and an adjective; perception, the act of (*taking through*) perceiving; perceptible, *that can* be perceived; imperceptible, receptacle, reception,; receipt; recipe (take thou); susceptible, (that may be taken or subdued by,) subject to, &c.

CEDE,† or CEED, to go, to go back, to yield or give up. Cede, to give up; cession, a giving up; cessation, a giving up, or ceasing; cease, to give up or stop; accede (adcede) (to go or yield to, sc. a proposal), to comply with; access a going to, approach or admission to; accessible (that may be gone to), easy of access; accession, accessory, accessory (going to), helping or abetting; antecedent, going before; concede (to go with), to comply with or agree to; concession, a going with or yielding; exceed, to go above or beyond; excess, excessive; intercede (to go between), to mediate; intercession; precede, to go before; precedent (an example), going before; proceed, to go forward; procession; process, something going forward or on; procedure; recede, to go back; recess; secede, to go apart; seceder, a person who secedes; succeed, to go up to or after, to follow (to go up to our wishes or object), to prosper; success, successful, unsuccessful; succession, successive (following after); decease, going from, or departure, death; predecessor, the person who goes

\* Deceive is derived through the French, from *decipio*, which literally means to *take from*. To trace out and account for the peculiar force, and (apparently) different meanings of prepositions in composition, constitutes the chief difficulty in the Latin language. We must not therefore expect to be able, in every case, to detect and explain their proper and peculiar force.

† Cede or ceed, and cess. From CEDO, to go to go back, to give up, or yield; CESSUS, given up.

*from*, *sc.* a place before the *successor* or person who comes after; ancestor (for *antecessor*), one who goes before.

DUCE\* DUCT, to lead or bring. *Duke*, a leader; *duke-*dom, the dominion or territory of a *duke*; *ducal*; *ducat* (a coin, so called because issued by a reigning *duke*—as our coin, a *sovereign*); *ductile*, fit or able to be led; *ductility*; abduction, a *leading from* or *away*; adduce, to *bring to* or *forward*; conduce, to *bring with*, to help or promote; conducive, conducive; conduct, to *lead with*, to guide; conductor; conduit, a pipe for *conducting sc.* water—an ACQUEDUCT; deduce, to lead or bring from; deduction, deducible; educe, to *bring out*; educate, to *lead or bring up*, education; induce, to *bring in* or *on*; inducement, induction; introduce, to *bring to within* introduction; introductory; produce, to *bring forth* or *forward*; product, production; productive, *able to produce*; reduce, reduction, seduce, seduction, superinduce, *tra-*duce, &c.

JECT,† to throw or cast. Hence, abject, cast from or away; abjective, cast to or added; conjecture, a casting (our thoughts) together; dejected, cast down; eject, to cast out; ejection, ejection, a casting out; ejector, a person who ejects; inject, to cast in, injection; interjection, a casting between (other words and phrases); object', to cast in the way of, or against, to oppose; ob'ject, something cast in our way, or before our eyes; objector, a person objecting; objectionable, that may or can be objected to; unobjectionable, objective; project, to cast or shoot forward; projection; projector, a person projecting or designing; projectile, (ile or ible), that which can be cast forward, a body put in motion; reject, rejection, to cast back or refuse; subject, subjection, cast under, in the dominion or power of, &c.

\* Duce, duct. From DUCO, to lead; DUCTUS, led.

† Ject. From JACIO, to cast or throw; JECTUS, cast or thrown.



**PORT,\*** to *bear* or *carry*. *Port*, bearing or carriage; *porter*, a *carrier*; *portable*, fit or able to be *carried*; *port-manteau* (for *carrying* a *mantle* or *cloak*); *portfolio* (for *carrying* a *folio*); *comport*, *comportment*; *deport*, *deportment* (the manner of *conducting* or *demeaning* one's self); *export*, to *carry out*; *exportation*; *import*, to *carry into*, to *imply* or *mean*, to be of *importance*; *importation*; *important* (*carrying into*), of consequence; *purport*, (to *bear forward*), to *import* or *mean*; *report*, a *carrying back*, *sc.* of noise (as the *report* of a gun), or news; *reporter*; *support*, to *carry* or *bear under*, to *assist* or *uphold*; *supporter*; *transport*, to *carry beyond*, *sc.* the seas, or ourselves; *transportation*, &c.

**PRESS**, to *force* or *urge*. *Press*, a frame or case in which clothes, &c. are kept in *press*, or when folded up; also, the machine used for *printing* or *impressing* the paper with the types; and figuratively, the term has been applied to printing, and in an especial manner to newspaper printing. Hence, the terms, "*liberty of the press*;" "*licentiousness of the press*," "*gentlemen of the press*;" the *press-gang* (persons commissioned in war times to *press* or force mariners to serve in the navy). A *press-bed* folds or shuts up in the form of a *press*; *express*, is to *press out* or **UTTER** our thoughts; also, to send out or off *speedily* or *specialy*; whence the term *expressly*. The other words in which this root is found, are numerous and easy; as *pressure*, *compress*, *depress*, *impress*, *oppress*, *repress*, *suppress*, &c.

\**Port.* From **PORTO**, to *carry*; **PORTATUS**, *carried*.



## LATIN ROOTS.

[As the English words derived from the following roots are given in the Introduction to the author's English Dictionary,\* it is unnecessary to repeat them here : besides, the absence of the Derivatives in the Text Book will increase the utility of the Exercise, by obliging the pupils to come prepared with illustrations. Under the first root given here (*Æquus*) will be found forty-five English Derivatives, and under the next (*Ago*) upwards of fifty ; and many of the others, it will be seen, are even more prolific. In fact, upwards of eight thousand English words are derived from the few hundred roots given here.]

Æquus, equal, just  
 Ago (*actus*†), to do or act  
 Alter, another ; different  
 Amo (*amatus*), to love  
 Angŭlus, an angle  
 Anima, life ; the soul  
 Anĭmus, the mind  
 Annus, a year  
 Antiquus, old or ancient  
 Aptus, fit, apt, meet  
 Aqua, water  
 Arma, arms  
 Ars (*artist*†), art, skill  
 Audio (*auditus*), to hear  
 Augeo (*auctus*), to augment  
 Barbārus, rude, savage  
 Bellum, war  
 Bēne, well, good  
 Bibo, to drink  
 Bis, bi, twice, two  
 Bonus, good  
 Brevis, short, brief

Brutus, brute, senseless  
 Cado (*casus*), to fall ; to fall  
     out or happen  
 Cædo (*cæsus*), to cut or kill  
 Calculus, a pebble  
 Campus, a plain  
 Candeo, to be white ; to be  
     bright, to shine  
 Cano (*cantus*), to sing  
 Capio (*captus*), to take, to  
     hold or contain  
 Caput, the head  
 Caro (*carnis*), flesh  
 Causa, a cause, or reason  
 Caveo (*cautus*), to beware  
     of  
 Cavus, hollow  
 Cedo (*cessus*), to go, to go  
     back ; to cede, to yield  
 Censeo (*census*), to think,  
     to judge, to estimate  
 Centrum, the centre

\*And the more difficult or less obvious DERIVATIVES from these roots will be found in the author's "Dictionary of Derivations," to which the teachers and more advanced pupils can refer.

† When two words are given, the second, if after a *verb*, is the past participle of it, but after a *noun*, it is the genitive or possessive case.

Centum, a hundred	Deus, a god ; God.
Cerno ( <i>cretus</i> ), to sift or separate by a seive ; to distinguish ; to perceive ; to judge	Dico, ( <i>dictus</i> ), to speak
Certus, certain, sure	Dignus, worthy
Cieo ( <i>cilus</i> ), to stir up	Divido ( <i>divisus</i> ), to divide
Circulus, a ring a circle	Do ( <i>datus</i> ), to give
Civis, a citizen	Doceo ( <i>doctus</i> ), to teach
Clamo, to cry or call out	Doleo, to grieve
Clarus, clear, manifest	Domīnus, a lord, a master
Claudo ( <i>clausus</i> ), to shut	Domus, a house, a family
Clino, to bend, to recline	Duco ( <i>ductus</i> ), to lead
Colo ( <i>cultus</i> ), to till, to cul- tivate ; to venerate	Durus, hard, lasting
Concilio, to conciliate	Ens, being ; <i>esse</i> , to be
Contra, against, opposite	Eo, to go ; <i>itus</i> , gone
Coquo ( <i>coctus</i> ), to boil, to cook	Erro, to stray, to err
Cor ( <i>cordis</i> ), the heart	Estīmo for <i>Æstimo</i> , to value
Corpus ( <i>corpōris</i> ), a body	Eternus, for <i>Æternus</i> , with- out beginning or end
Credo ( <i>credītus</i> ), to believe, to trust	Exāmen, a balance ; a test or trial ; an examination
Creo ( <i>creātus</i> ), to create	Exemplum, a pattern
Cresco ( <i>cretus</i> ), to grow	Externus, external
Crimen, a crime ; a charge, an accusation	Fabūla, a story, a fable
Crusta, a crust	Facies, the make, shape, form, outward appearance, face
Crux ( <i>crūcis</i> ), a cross	Facio ( <i>factus</i> ). to make or do : <i>fio</i> , to be made, to become
Cubo or <i>cumbo</i> , to lie down ; to recline at table	Facilis, easy to be done
Culpa, a fault, blame	Fallo ( <i>falsus</i> ), to deceive
Cura, care, cure	Fama, fame, renown
Curro ( <i>cursus</i> ), to run	Fanum, a shrine, a temple
Damnum, loss, hurt	Faveo, to favour, to befriend
Decem, ten	Fendo ( <i>fensus</i> ), to fend off
Deliciæ, delicacies	Fero ( <i>latus</i> ) to bear or car- ry ; to suffer
Dens ( <i>dentis</i> ), a tooth	Fessus, confessed, owned
	Fides, faith trust

Figūra, a shape, an image	Hospes ( <i>hospītus</i> ), a host, or one who entertains; also a guest
Fingo, ( <i>fictus</i> ), to form or fashion; to devise, to feign	Humus, the ground
Finis, the end, a limit	Imāgo, an image or picture
Firmus, firm, strong	Impēro, to command
Fixus, stuck, fixed	Insūla, an island
Flamma, a flame, a blaze	Ira, anger, wrath
Flecto ( <i>fexus</i> ), to bend, to turn	Jacio ( <i>jectus</i> ), to cast
Fligo ( <i>flictus</i> ), to dash or strike against, to beat	Judex ( <i>judicis</i> ), a judge
Flos ( <i>flōris</i> ), a flower	Jungo ( <i>junctus</i> ), to join
Fluo ( <i>fluxus</i> ), to flow	Juro ( <i>jurātus</i> ), to swear
Forma, to form or shape	Jus ( <i>juris</i> ), right, justice
Fortis, strong, valiant	Lābor, labor, toil
Frango ( <i>fractus</i> ), to break	Latus, brought or carried
Frons ( <i>frontis</i> ), the forehead	Latus ( <i>latēris</i> ), the side
Fugio ( <i>fugilus</i> ), to flee	Lavo ( <i>lotus</i> ), to wash
Fundo ( <i>fusus</i> ), to pour out	Lexus, loose, lax
Fundus, the bottom	Lego ( <i>lectus</i> ), to gather or select; also, to read
Gelu, frost, ice	Levo, to lift up; to relieve
Genus ( <i>genēris</i> ), a race	Lex ( <i>lēgis</i> ), a law
Gero ( <i>gestus</i> ), to carry on	Liber, free
Gradior ( <i>gressus</i> ), to step	Liber, a book
Grandis, grand, lofty	Libra, a pound, a balance
Granum, a grain of corn	Licet, it is lawful
Gravis, heavy, weighty	Ligo, to bind, to tie
Grex, ( <i>gregis</i> ), a flock or herd	Limes, ( <i>limītis</i> ), a limit
	Linea, a line
Habeo ( <i>habītus</i> ), to have	Linquo, ( <i>lictus</i> ), to leave
Hæreo ( <i>hæsus</i> ), to stick to	Liqueo, to melt, to be liquid
Hæres ( <i>hæredis</i> ), an heir	Lis ( <i>lītis</i> ), strife, a lawsuit
Horreo, to be rough, as with bristles; to shudder with fear or terror	Litera, a letter
	Locus, a place
	Loquor ( <i>locūtus</i> ), to speak
	Luceo, to shine, to be clear
	Ludo ( <i>lusus</i> ), to play, to make game of; to delude

Lumen, light	Mos ( <i>mōris</i> ), a manner or custom: <i>mōres</i> , manners, morals
Luna, the moon	Mōveo ( <i>mōtus</i> ), to move
Maceo, to be lean or thin	Multus, many, much
Machīna, a contrivance or device, a machine	Munus, a gift, an office
Magister, a master	Muto ( <i>mutātus</i> ), to change
Magnus, great	Nāscor ( <i>natus</i> ), to be born
Mālus, bad, ill,	Navis, a ship
Māle, badly, ill	Necto ( <i>nexus</i> ), to bind
Mando, to command	Nego ( <i>negātus</i> ), to deny
Maneo, ( <i>mansus</i> ), to remain	Neuter, neither of the two
Manus, the hand	Niger, black.
Māre, the sea	Nōceo, to hurt, to injure
Mater, a mother	Nōmen, ( <i>nomīnis</i> ), a name
Matūrus, ripe	Nosco, ( <i>nōtus</i> ), to know
Medius, middle	Nōta, a note or mark
Medeor, to cure or heal	Novus, new
Meditor, to muse upon	Numērus, number
Memor,*mindful	Nuncius, a messenger: <i>nuncio</i> or <i>nuntio</i> , to announce
Menda, a spot, a blemish	Nutrio, to nourish
Mens ( <i>mentis</i> ), the mind	Octo, eight
Migro, to migrate	Oculus, an eye; a bud
Miles ( <i>militis</i> ), a soldier	Omen, a sign good or bad
Mille, a thousand	Omnis, all
Mineo, to hang over	Opto, to wish; to choose
Minister, a servant	Opus ( <i>opēris</i> ), a work
Minno ( <i>minutus</i> ), to lessen	Orbis, an orb, a circle
Mirus, strange, wonderful	Ordo ( <i>ordīnis</i> ), order, rank
Misceo ( <i>mixtus</i> ), to mix	Orior, ( <i>ortus</i> ), to rise
Miser, wretched	Orno, to decorate, to adorn
Mitto ( <i>missus</i> ), to send	Oro, ( <i>orātus</i> ), to speak, to beseech, to pray: Os ( <i>oris</i> ), the mouth
Mōdus, a measure, a mode	Ovum, an egg
Mōneo, ( <i>monītus</i> ), to put in mind of, to admonish	Palātum, the taste, the palate
Mons ( <i>montis</i> ), a mountain	
Monstro, to show	
Mors ( <i>mortis</i> ), death	

Palma, the palm tree; the inner part of the hand	Plecto ( <i>plexus</i> ), to twist or twine, to knit
Pando ( <i>pansus</i> ), to spread out, or expand	Pleo ( <i>pletus</i> ), to fill
Par, equal, like	Plico, to fold, to bend
Pareo, to appear	Ploro, to deplore, to weep
Pario, to bring forth	Plumbum, lead
Paro, ( <i>parātus</i> ), to make ready, to prepare	Plus ( <i>plūris</i> ), more
Pars, ( <i>partis</i> ), a part, a share	Pœna, punishment
Pasco ( <i>pastus</i> ), to feed	Pondus ( <i>pondēris</i> ), weight
Passus, a pace or step	Pono ( <i>positus</i> ), to lay or put down, to place
Pater, a father	Populus, the people
Patior ( <i>passus</i> ), to suffer	Porcus, a hog
Patria, one's native country	Porto, to bear, or carry
Pauper, poor	Posse, to be able; <i>Potens</i> ( <i>potensis</i> ), able, powerful
Pax ( <i>pācis</i> ), peace	Post, after, behind; <i>Postērus</i> , coming after
Pecco, to sin	Postūlo, to demand or ask
Pello ( <i>pulsus</i> ), to impel	Poto, to drink
Pendeo, to hang down	Præda, prey, booty
Pendo ( <i>pensus</i> ), to weigh	Præcor, to pray or entreat
Penetro, to pierce or enter	Prehendo ( <i>prehensus</i> ), to seize, to apprehend
Penitet, it repenteth me	Premo ( <i>pressus</i> ), to urge or press, to force
Persōna, a mask; a person	Pretium, a price, worth
Pes, ( <i>pēdis</i> ), the foot	Primus, first
Pestis, a plague, pestilence	Privus, one's own, not belonging to the public
Peto ( <i>petitus</i> ), to seek	Prōbo, to prove, to try
Pilo, to pillage, to pilfer	Propāgo, a shoot or branch
Pingo ( <i>pictus</i> ), to paint	Prope, near: <i>Proximus</i> , the next, or nearest
Piscis, a fish	Propitio, to propitiate, to atone or reconcile
Pius, devout, pious	Pungo ( <i>piunctus</i> ), to puncture, to pierce
Placeo, to please	
Placo, to appease, to pacify	
Plango, to lament, to complain or bewail	
Planus, plain, level	
Plaudo ( <i>plausus</i> ), to applaud	
Plenus, full	

Pūnio ( <i>punitus</i> ), to punish	Sacer, sacred or holy
Purgo, to cleanse to purify	Salio ( <i>saltus</i> ), to leap
Purus, pure, clean	Salus ( <i>salutis</i> ), health, safety; <i>Salvus</i> , safe
Puto, to lop or prune; also, to think, to compute	Sanctus, made holy, sacred
Quadra, a square	Sanguis ( <i>sanguinis</i> ), blood
Quæro ( <i>quæsitus</i> ), to seek	Sanus, sound in health
Qualis, of what kind, such	Sapio, to savour or taste of; to know, to be wise
Quantus, how great; <i>Quot</i> , how many, so many as	Sātis, enough
Quëror, to complain	Scando, to climb, to mount
Quies, ( <i>quiëtis</i> ), quiet, ease,	Scindo ( <i>scissus</i> ), to cut
Quinque, five	Scio, to know
Radius, a spoke of a wheel; a semi-diameter of a circle; a ray of light	Scribo ( <i>scriptus</i> ), to write
Radix ( <i>radicis</i> ), a root	Seco ( <i>sectus</i> ), to cut
Rado ( <i>rasus</i> ), to shave	Sëdeo ( <i>sessus</i> ), to sit
Ranceo, to be rancid	Sentio ( <i>sensus</i> ), to feel
Rapio, to snatch, or carry off	Sepāro, to separate
Rarus, rare, thin, scarce	Septem, seven
Rego ( <i>rectus</i> ), to rule or govern; to make straight or right	Sequor ( <i>secutus</i> ), to follow
Roer ( <i>ratus</i> ), to think	Sero ( <i>sertus</i> ), to connect, to weave, to join in a rank
Res, a thing	Servio, to serve
Rëte, a net	Servo, to keep, to save
Rideo ( <i>risus</i> ), to laugh	Sex, six: <i>Sixtus</i> , sixth
Rigeo, to be stiff with cold	Signum, a mark, a sign
Rivus, a stream, a river	Silva, a wood
Rōbor ( <i>robōris</i> ), strength	Similis, like
Rodo ( <i>rosus</i> ), to gnaw	Singulus, one, single
Rogo ( <i>rogatus</i> ), to ask	Sinus, a bay; the bosom
Rota, a wheel	Sisto, to make, to stand
Ruber, red	Socius, a companion
Rudis, untaught, rough	Sol, the sun
Rumpo ( <i>ruptus</i> ), to break	Solidus, firm, solid
Rus ( <i>rūris</i> ), the country	Sōlor ( <i>solatus</i> ), to solace
	Solus, alone, single
	Solvo ( <i>solutus</i> ), to loose
	Somnus, sleep



Sōnus, a sound	Tento, to try, to attempt
Sorbeo, to suck in	Tenuis, thin, slender
Sors ( <i>sortis</i> ), lot, sort	Terminus, a limit, boundary
Spargo ( <i>sparsus</i> ), to scatter	Tero ( <i>tritus</i> ), to rub, to wear by rubbing
Specio ( <i>spectus</i> ), to see	Terra, the earth
Spero, to hope	Terreo, to frighten
Spiro, to breathe	Testis, a witness
Splendeo, to shine	Texo ( <i>textus</i> ), to weave
Spōlium, booty, spoil	Timeo, to fear
Spondeo ( <i>sponsus</i> ), to prom- ise, to betroth	Tingo ( <i>tinctus</i> ), to tinge
Sterno ( <i>stratus</i> ), to lay pros- trate, to strew	Titulus, a title, an inscription
Stilla, a drop	Tolēro, to bear, or suffer
Stimulus, a goad or spur	Torpeo, to be torpid
Stinguo ( <i>stinctus</i> ), to prick, to mark, to distinguish	Torqueo ( <i>tortus</i> ), to writhe
Sto ( <i>status</i> ), to stand	Totus, whole, all
Stringo ( <i>strictus</i> ), to bind	Trado ( <i>traditus</i> ), to hand over, to hand down
Struo ( <i>structus</i> ), to build	Traho ( <i>tractus</i> ), to draw
Studeo, to study	Tremo, to tremble
Stupeo, to be stupid; to be lost in wonder	Tribuo, to give, to contribute
Suadeo ( <i>suasus</i> ), to persuade	Tres, three
Sudo, to sweat, to perspire	Tribus, a tribe
Summa, a sum, the whole	Trica, hairs or threads used to ensnare birds
Sumo ( <i>sumptus</i> ), to take	Trudo ( <i>trusus</i> ), to thrust
Surgo ( <i>surrectus</i> ), to rise	Tuber, a swelling or bump
Tabula, a board, a table	Tueor ( <i>tutus</i> ), to see, to watch over, to guard, to teach
Taceo, to be silent	Tumeo, to swell
Tango ( <i>tactus</i> ), to touch	Tundo ( <i>tusus</i> ), to beat, to bruise, to blunt
Tardus, slow, dilatory	Turba, a crowd; disturbance
Tego ( <i>tectus</i> ), to cover	Turgeo, to swell
Temno ( <i>temptus</i> ), to despise	Ultimus, last
Tempēro, to temper, to mix	Umbra, a shade
Tempus ( <i>tempōris</i> ), time	Urda, a wave
Tendo ( <i>tensus</i> ), to stretch	Unguo, ( <i>unctus</i> ) to anoint
Teneo ( <i>tentus</i> ), to hold	

Unus, one, alone	Vērus, true
Urbs, a city	Vestigium, a track, a footstep
Urgeo, to press, to force	Vestis, a garment or robe
Urino, animal water	Vetus ( <i>velēris</i> ), old
Uro ( <i>ustus</i> ), to burn	Via, a way
Utor ( <i>usus</i> ), to use	Vibro, to vibrate, to oscillate
Vaccā, a cow	Vicis ( <i>vice</i> ), a change
Vaco, to be vacant or empty	Video ( <i>visus</i> ), to see
Vado ( <i>vasus</i> ), to go	Viduus, empty, bereft
Vagus, wandering ; vague	Vigil, watchful
Valeo, to be well, to be strong, to prevail	Vigor, strength, energy
Valvæ, folding doors	Vilis, of no value ; base
Vanus, vain, empty	Vineo ( <i>victus</i> ), to conquer
Vapor, an exhalation, steam	Vindico, to avenge
Varius, various, diverse	Vinum, wine
Vastus, large, vast	Volo, to injure, to violate
Veho ( <i>vectus</i> ), to carry	Vir, a man
Vello ( <i>vulsus</i> ), to pluck	Viridis, green [lent quality
Velo, to cover as with a <i>veil</i> ; to conceal	Virtus, bravery ; any excel-
Vena, a vein	Virus, noxious juice, poison
Vendo ( <i>venditus</i> ), to sell	Vita, life
Venenum, poison	Vitium, vice
Venëror ( <i>veneratus</i> ), to reverence, to venerate	Vito, to shun, to avoid
Venio ( <i>ventus</i> ), to come	Vitrum, glass [to abuse
Venor, to hunt	Vitüpero, to find fault with,
Venter, the belly	Vivo ( <i>victus</i> ), to live
Ventus, the wind	Voco ( <i>vocatus</i> ), to call
Verbum, a word	Volo, to fly
Vereor, to stand in awe of	Volo ( <i>velle</i> ), to wish [sure
Vergo, to tend towards	Voluptas, sensuality, pleas-
Vermis, a worm	Volvo ( <i>volutus</i> ), to roll
Verto ( <i>versus</i> ), to turn	Voro, to devour
	Vöveo ( <i>vötus</i> ), to vow
	Vulgus, the common people
	Vulnus ( <i>vulnëris</i> ), a wound

## GREEK ROOTS.

Acono, to hear	Chronos, time
Adelphos, a brother	Chrusos, gold
Aggello* ( <i>ang'-el-lo</i> ) to bring tidings, to announce	Chumos, juice (from <i>cheo</i> , to melt or pour)
Ago, to drive or lead	Daimôn, a spirit; generally an evil spirit
Agôra, a place for public as- semblies; an oration	Damao, to tame, to subdue
Allos, another	Deca, ten
Anēmos, the wind	Dēmos, the people
Anthropos, a man	Despôtēs, a master, a tyrant
Archaios, ancient	Diplōma ( <i>a duplicate</i> ), a let- ter or writing conferring some privilege
Archē, the beginning; also government	Dis, di, twice
Aristos, the best, the noblest	Dogma, an opinion
Arithmos, number	Dotos, given [tion, a play
Astron, a star	Drama, a scenic representa-
Autos, one's self	Dromos, a race-course
Ballo, to cast	Drus, an oak
Balsāmon, balm	Dunamis, power, force
Bapto ōr Baptizo, to dip, to baptize	Dus, ill, difficult
Baros, weight	Ecclēsia, the church
Basis, the foot; the lowest part, the foundation	Echeo, to sound, to echo
Biblos, a book	Eido, to see: <i>Eidos</i> , a form or figure; an appearance
Bios, life	Elao ( <i>elaso</i> ), to drive, to urge or impel
Botānē, an herb [pression	Electron, amber
Charactēr, a mark, an im-	Emeo, to vomit
Charis ( <i>charītos</i> ), love, grace	Epos, a word
Chōlē, bile anger	Erēmos, a deserter
Chordē, a gut, a string	Ergon, a work
Christos, anointed	

\* When *g* precedes another *g*, as in this word, it has the sound of *ng*; as in the word *angle*.

Ethnos, a nation	Humēn, the god of marriage
Ethos, custom, manners	Humnos, a sacred song
Etūmos, true	Ichnos, a footstep, a track
Eu, well	Ichthus, a fish
Gameo, to marry	Idea, a mental image
Gē, the earth	Idios, peculiar
Genea, a race, a descent :	Idōlon, an image. See <i>Eido</i>
<i>Genos</i> , genus, kin	Ikōn, an image, or picture
Glōtta, or <i>glōssa</i> , the tongue	Isos, equal
Glupho, to carve or engrave	Kaio ( <i>kauso</i> ), to burn
Gnomon, that which serves	Kakos, bad
to indicate or make known	Kalos, beautiful
Gōnia, a corner, an angle	Kalupto, to cover, to conceal
Gramma, a letter	Kanōn, a rule
Grapho, to write	Kathairo, to cleanse
Gumos, naked	Kenos, empty
Gunē, a woman	Kentron, a goad, a point, the
Gyrus, a ring, a circle	middle point or centre
Haima, blood [an opinion	Kephāle, the head
Haireo, to take, to take up	Keras, a horn
Hebdōmas, a week	Klēros, a lot
Hecāton, a hundred	Klimax, a ladder
Hedra, a seat, a chair	Klino, to bend, to incline
Hēlios, the sun	Koinos, common
Hēmēra, a day	Koleos, a sheath
Hēmisis, half	Kōlon, a limb; a member ;
Hepta, seven	also, one of the intestines
Hērōs, a hero	Komē, hair
Heteros, another	Kōmos, a jovial meeting
Hex, six	Koneo, to run rapidly so as
Hieros, sacred	to raise a <i>dust</i> , to move
Hippos, a horse	about briskly, to serve or
Holos, the whole	attend upon another
Homos, like	Kōnos, a cone ; a top
Hōra, an hour	Kopto, to cut
Horos, a boundary	Kosmos, order, ornament ;
Hudōr, water	also, the world
Hugros, moist	Kotulē, a hollow or cavity

Kranion, the skull  
 Krasis, mixture; tempera-  
 ment, constitution  
 Kratos, power  
 Krino, to judge; *Krītes*, a  
 judge, a critic  
 Krupto, to hide  
 Krustallos, ice, crystal  
 Kuklos, a circle  
 Kuôn, a dog  
 Kulindros, a roller  
 Lambo (*lambano*), to take  
 Laós, the people  
 Latria, service, worship  
 Lego, to say; to gather  
 Leipo (*leipso*), to leave out  
 Lêthê, forgetfulness, death  
 Lithos, a stone  
 Logos, a word, a discourse,  
 reason, science  
 Luo (*luso*), to loose  
 Machê, a battle  
 Mania, madness  
 Manteia, divination  
 Martur, a witness, a martyr  
 Mathêma, learning  
 Matos, movement, motion  
 Méchanao, to contrive, to in-  
 vent; to machinate  
 Melas (*melan*), black  
 Melos, a song  
 Metallon, a metal  
 Meteōra, luminous bodies  
 in the air or sky  
 Mêtêr, a mother  
 Metron, a measure  
 Mikros, small  
 Mimos, a mimic, a buffoon

Misos, hatred  
 Mneo (*mnēso*), to remember  
 Monos, alone  
 Morphê, shape, form  
 Murios, ten thousand  
 Naus, a ship  
 Nautês, a sailor  
 Nekros, dead  
 Neos, new  
 Nêsos, an island  
 Nomos, law  
 Nosos, a disease  
 Odê, a song  
 Odos, a way  
 Oikos, a house  
 Olīgos, few  
 Omālos, like, regular  
 Onōma, a name  
 Onux, a nail  
 Ophthalmos, the eye  
 Oplon (*opla*), arms  
 Optōmai, to see  
 Orāma, the thing seen, a  
 sight or view  
 Orgānon, an instrument  
 Orgê, anger, excitement  
 Orkos, an oath  
 Ornis (*ornithos*), a bird  
 Oros, a mountain  
 Orphānos, bereft of parents  
 Orthos, straight, right  
 Osteon, a bone  
 Ostrākon, a shell  
 Ourānos, heaven  
 Oxus, sharp, acid  
 Pachus, thick  
 Pagos, a mound or hill

Pais ( <i>paidos</i> ), a boy: <i>Pai-</i>	Poleo, to sell
<i>deia</i> , instruction	Polis, a city
Papas, a father	Polus, many
Pas ( <i>pantos</i> ), all	Poros, a pore, a passage
Pascha, the passover	Potāmos, a river
Pateo, to tread	Pous ( <i>pōdos</i> ), a foot
Pathos, feeling	Praktos, done: <i>Prasso</i> , to
Pentē, five	make, to do
Pepto, to boil, to cook	Presbuteros, elder
Petālon, a leaf	Prōtos, first
Petra, a rock	Psallo, to sing, to play
Phago, to eat	Pseudos, false
Phaino, to shine, to appear	Psychē, breath, the soul
Pharmākon, a drug	Ptōma, a fall
Phēmi, to say, to speak	Pteron, a wing
Phero, to carry	Pur, fire
Philos, one who loves	Rhapto, to sow or stitch to-
Phobos, fear	gether, to patch
Phōnē, voice	Rheo, to flow
Phōs, ( <i>phōtos</i> ), light	Rhin, the nose
Phrasis, a phrase, a saying	Rhodon, a rose
Phrēn, the mind	Rhuthmos, measured time:
Phthegma, a saying	harmony, rhythm
Pethongos, a sound	Sarx, flesh
Phulacterion, a preservative	Schedē, a small scroll
or amulet	Schēma, a plan, a design
Phullon, a leaf	Schisma, a division
Phusis, nature	Sitos, corn, bread
Phuton, a plant	Skandālon, a stumbling-
Planē, wandering	block, offence, disgrace
Plasso, to form in clay	Skelos, the leg
Pleo, to fill	Skēnē, a tent, the stage
Plēthos, fullness	Skeptōmai, to consider, to
Plesso ( <i>plexo</i> ), to strike	doubt
Pneuma ( <i>pneumātos</i> ) air,	Skia, a shadow
breath	Skoepo, to view
Poieo, to make	Sophia, wisdom
Polēmos, war	



Spao, to draw : <i>Spasma</i> , a drawing or contraction	Theaomai, to see : <i>Theatron</i> , a place for seeing, a theatre
Speiro, to sow	Thēkē, a place where any thing is deposited, a store
Sperma, a seed	Theos, God
Sphaira, a globe	Thermē, heat
Slēn, the milt or spleen	Thronos, a seat, a chair of state, a throne
Spongia, a sponge	Timao, to honor, to fear
Stasis, a standing	Tithēmi, to put, or place : <i>Thesis</i> , a placing ; a theme
Stello, to send	Tomé, a cutting, a section
Stenos, short, narrow,	Tonos, tension or stretching, a tone or sound
Stereos, firm, solid	Topos, a place
Stethos, the breast	Tragos, a goat
Stichos, a rank, a line a verse	Trapeza, a table, a quadrilateral figure
Stigma, a brand, a mark of infamy	Trophē, food, nourishment
Stoa, a porch	Tropos, a turning
Stoma, the mouth	Tumbos, a tomb
Stratos, an army	Tupos, an impression or mark, a type
Strophe, a turning	Turannos, a ruler, a king, a despot, a tyrant
Stulos, a pillar ; a style or sharp-pointed instrument for writing with	Xēros, dry
Sulē, plunder, spoil	Xulon, wood
Taphos, a tomb	Zēlos, ardour, zeal
Tasso ( <i>taxo</i> ), to arrange	Zoē, life
Tautos, the same	Zonē, a zone or girdle
Technē, an art : <i>Tectōn</i> , an artist, a builder	Zoon, an animal
Tēlē, afar	
Teuchos, any thing made, a vessel, a book	
Thanātos, death	
Thauma, a wonder	

## CELTIC AND ANGLO-SAXON ROOTS,

PRINCIPALLY THOSE FROM WHICH THE NAMES OF PLACES IN GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND ARE DERIVED.

[In the author's *Dictionary of Derivations*, under the head of "Geographical Etymologies," these *Roots*, and the names of the places derived from them, are more fully explained.]

### CELTIC ROOTS.

- Aber*, the mouth of a river; as *Aberdeen*, *Abergavenny*, *Lochaber*, &c. See *Inver*.
- Agh*, a field; as *Ardagh*,\* *Claragh*, &c.
- Alp*, high; as "the *Alps*," and *Slieve-Alp*, (in Mayo).
- Ard*, high; a height, a promontory; as *Ardagh*, *Ardfert*, *Ardglass*, *Ardmore*, &c.
- Ath*, a ford; as in *Athboy*, *Athenry*, *Athlone*, *Athleague*, *Athy*. See *Augh*.
- Auchter*, the summit or top of the height; as *Auchterarder*, and *Oughterard*.
- Augh*, a corruption of *ath*; as *Aughnacloy*, *Aughmore*, &c.
- Avon*, water, a river; as the *Avons* in England, &c.
- Baan*, white; as *Kenbaan*, *Strabane*, &c.
- Bal*, *Ball*, *Bally*, a townland, a township, a village, a town; as *Balbriggan*, *Ballinakill*, *Ballymore*, &c.
- Beg*, small or little; as *Drumbeg*, *Ennisbeg*, &c.
- Bel*, the mouth of the ford, or the entrance of a river; as *Belfast*, *Belmullet*, *Belturbet*, &c.
- Ben*, *Pen*, a mountain, a promontory, or headland, as *Bengore*, *Benmore*, *Penmaenmaur*, &c.
- Blair*, a plain cleared of woods; as *Blairis Moor*, *Blair athol*, *Ardblair*.
- Borris*, *Burris*, the Irish form of *burgess* or *borough*; as *Borris-in-Ossory*, *Borrisokane*, *Borrisoleigh*.

\* *Ardagh*, that is, the *high* field. The full explanation of all the words which follow will be found in the "Dictionary of Derivations."

- Boy*, yellow ; as *Boyanagh*, *Athboy*, *Bawnboy*, *Claneboy*.  
*Brough*, a fort or enclosure of earth, like *Lis* and *Rath*.  
 (The old Irish form was *brugh*, which is evidently from *Burgh*, by metathesis).  
*Bun*, the mouth or end of a river ; as *Buncrana*, *Bundo-ran*, *Bunduff*, *Bunratty*.  
*Car*, *Caer*, *Cahir*, a fort ; as *Carlisle*, *Carnarvon*, *Cahir*, *Cahirciveen*.  
*Cairn*, *Carn*, a conical heap of stones, generally monumental ; also, a mountain, properly one with a *cairn* on the top ; as *Cairngaver*, *Cairngorm*.  
*Cam*, crooked, bending ; as *Camlough*, *Camolin*, *Com-buskenneth*, *Cambusmore*.  
*Clar*, a board, a table, a level ; as *Clare*, *Claragh*, *Clara*, *Ballyclare*, &c.  
*Clon*, a lawn, a meadow, a plain ; as *Clonard*, *Clones*, *Clongowes*, *Clonmel*, *Clontarf*, &c.  
*Clough*, *Clogh*, a stone, a stone house, a strong or fortified house ; as *Cloughjordan*, *Cloghan*, *Clogheen*, *Cloghnakilty*, *Clogher*.  
*Craig*, *Carrick*, a rock, a rocky place, a *craggy* or rocky hill ; as the *Craig* of *Ailsa*, *Craigengower*, *Carrick-a-rede*, *Carrickfergus*, *Ballycraigy*, &c.  
*Croom*, *Crum*, crooked, or bending ; as *Croom*, *Macroom*, *Crumlin*.  
*Cul*, the back or hinder part, a recess, an angle or corner ; as *Cultra*, *Culmore*, *Culross*, *Coleraine*.  
*Derry*, *Dare*, the oak, an oak wood ; as *Ballinderry*, *Londonderry*, *Kildare*, &c.  
*Dhu*, black ; as *Airdhu*, *Dhuisk*, *Roderick-Dhu*, *Dou-glass*, *Dublin*, *Annaduff*, &c.  
*Drum*, a ridge, a back, a hill ; as *Drumbo*, *Drumbeg*, *Dromore*, *Dundrum*, &c.  
*Dun*, a fort, a fort on a hill, a hill, a fortified residence, a place of abode, a TOWN. Hence *Dunbar*, *Dunblane*, *Dundalk*, *Dungannon*, *Dunmore*, *Dunkeld*, *Dunbar-ton*, *Downpatrick*, *Clifton*, *Downs*, *Clarendon*, *Croydon*, *Chateaudon*, &c.

*Fer*, a man; as *Fermanagh*, *Fermoy*, *Fermoyle*, &c.

*Fin*, white, fair; as *Fintona*, *Finvoy*, &c.

*Gall*, a stranger, or foreigner. (This term seems to imply *west* or *western*; as in *Gael*, *Gaul*, *Galway*, *Galloway*, *Wales*, (Pay de Galles), *Cornwall*, &c.

*Inis*, *Innis*, *Ennis*, *Inch*, an island, a place nearly or occasionally surrounded by water; as *Ennis*, *Ennismore*, *Ennisbeg*, *Innishowen*, *Inch*, *Inchbeg*, *Inchmore*, *Inchkeith*, *Ballinahinch*, *Killinchy*, *Ynysmock*, &c.

*Inver*, the mouth of a river; as *Inver*, *Invermore*, *Inverness*, *Rossinver*. Compare *Aber*.

*Ken*, *Kin*, the head, a headland or cape; as *Kenmore*, *Kenmare*, *Kinross*, *Kinsale*, *Cantyre*, &c.

*Kill*, a *cell*, a cloister, a church, a church-yard, or burying-place; as *Kilkenny*, *Kilpatrick*, *Kilbride*, *Kilmore*, *Kilmarnock*, &c. *Kill*, also means (*coille*) a *wood*, in many of the names in which it occurs. (Thus *Ballinakill* might be the town of the *church*, or of the *wood*).

*Knoc*, a hill; as the *Knock*, *Knockbreda*, *Knockcairn*, *Knockduff*, *Knockroe*, &c.

*Lin*, *Lyn*, a deep pool, particularly one formed below a waterfall; as *Camolin*, *Crumlin*, *Dublin*, *Roslin*, *Lynn Regis* or *King's-Lynn*, *Chateaulin*, &c.

*Magh*, a plain; as *Maghera*, *Magherabeg*, *Magheramore*, *Magheralin*, *Macroon*, *Maynooth*, &c.

*Money*, a shrubbery, a brake; as *Moneybeg*, *Moneymore*, *Ballymoney*, *Carnmoney*, &c.

*Mor*, *More*, great; as *Morecairn*, *Arranmore*, *Ballymore*, *Benmore*, *Dunmore*, *Strathmore*, *Penmaenmaur*, &c.

*Moy*, another form of *magh*, a plain; as *Moycullen*, *Moycashel*, *Moynalty*, &c.

*Mull*, a bald or bare head, a bare headland; as the *Mull* of *Cantyre*, the *Mull* of *Galloway*, &c.

*Mullen*, a mill; as *Mullingar*, *Mulintra*, &c.

*Rath*, an earthen fort or mound; as *Rathbeg*, *Rathmore*.

*Ros*, *Ross*, a promontory or peninsula; as *Ross*, the *Rosses*, *Rossbeg*, *Rossmore*, *Kinross*, *Muckross*, *Melrose*, &c.

*Sleive*, a mountain; as *Sleivebawn*, *Sleiverose*, &c

*Strath*, a long and broad valley, through which a river generally flows; as *Strathhaven*, *Strathmore*, *Strathfieldsay*, &c.

*Tra*, a strand; as *Tralee*, *Tramore*, *Ballintra*, *Cultra*.

## ANGLO-SAXON ROOTS.

*Ac*, an oak; as *Auckland*, *Ackworth*, *Axholm*.

*Athel*, noble; as *Atheling*, the title of the heir apparent to the Saxon crown. Hence also, *Athelney*, (the island of nobles), in Somersetshire.\*

*Berg*, *Burg*, *Burgh*, *Borough*, *Bury*. The Gr. *purgos*, (a tower, a castle, a fortified city, a town seems to be the root of all these words.) Compare the Celtic *Dun*. Hence *Burgos*, *Bergen*, *Prague*, *Edinburgh*, &c.

*Boll*, *Bottle*, an abode or dwelling-place; as *Elbottle*, *Harbottle*, *Newbottle*.

*Burne*, a stream, a brook, a bourn; as in *Adderburn*, *Blackburn*, *Cranbourn*, *Burnham*, *Bradburn*, *Marybone*, *Holburn*, *Tyburn*, *Burton*, &c.

*By*, *Bye*, a dwelling or habitation, a village or town; as in *Appleby*, *Derby*, *Fenby*, *Kirkby*, *Rugby*, *Denbigh*.

*Carr*, a rock, a scar; as *Scarborough*, and *Skerries* (rocky or craggy islets.)

*Ceap*, cattle, saleable commodities, sale, bargaining traffic. Hence, *Ceapian*, to buy, to traffic; and our words *Cheap*, *Cheapen*, *Chapman*, and *SHOP*. Hence, also, the names of places remarkable for trade, or where large markets were held; as *Cheapside*, *Chippenham*, *Copenhagen*, &c.

*Comb*, a hollow or low place between hills, a valley; as *Alcomb*, *Chilcomb*, *Stancomb*, *Wycombe*, *Yarcombe*, &c. Hence, also, *Cumberland*, that is the land of the *combs*, or hollows. In some cases the name of the owner was annexed; as *Comb-Bassett*, *Comb-Raleigh*. The Welsh form is *cwm*; as *Cwmneath*, *Cwmystwith*.

*Cot*, *Cote*, a *cot* or cottage; as *Cotswold*, *Fencotes*, *Saltcoats*.

\* Where Alfred and his nobles concealed themselves from the Danes.



*Dale* from the Danish *dal*, or the German *thal*, a vale or valley. Hence, *Avondale* or *Avendale*, *Clydesdale*, *Kendal*, *Dalkeith*, *Dalecarlia*, *Frankenthal*, *Reinthal*, &c. *Dell* is another form of *dale*; as *Arundel*, "*Dingley-Dell*."

*Den*, a deep valley, a valley in a plain: as *Denbigh*, *Dibden*, *Tenterden*, &c.

*Ea*, *Ey*, water, an island; as *Anglesea*, *Battersea*, *Chelsea*, *Winchelsea*, *Bardsey*, *Ramsey*, *Sheppey*, *Nordeys*, *Soudereys*, *Dalkey*, *Ely*, *Faroe*, *Mageroe*, &c.

*Ham*, a home or dwelling, a village, a town; *Hampshire*, *Hamburg*, *Hampton*. Hence also our diminutive noun, *hamlet*.

*Hurst*, a wood, a forest; as *Bradhurst*, *Brockhurst*, &c.

*Ing*, *Inge*, a field or meadow, a pasture; as *Reading*, *Leamington*, *Whittingham*, &c.

*Law*, a conical hill, a mount, a tract of ground gently rising; as *Broadlaw*, *Berwicklaw*, &c.

*Mere*, a sea, a lake, a pool, a marsh; as *Mersey*, *Mereton*, *Merton*, *Merdon*, *Morton*, &c. The root is the Latin *mare*, a sea.

*Minster*, a monastery; as *Axminster*, *Kidderminster*, *Yorkminster*, *Westminster*, *Monasterevan*, &c.

*Ness*, a promontory; as the *Nase*, *Blackness*, *Caithness*, *Dungeness*, *Langness*, &c. The root is the Latin *nasus*, the nose.

*Nord*, the north; as *Nordereys*, *Nordkyn*, *Norton*, *Norway*, *Norrkopping*.

*Nether*, downward, lower; as *Netherby*, *Netherlands*, &c.

*Scrobs*, a shrub or bush; as *Stropshire*, *Shrewsbury*, &c.

*Shire*, a division, a share, a SHIRE, or county. *Shear*, to cut off, to divide, is from the same root; also *sheer*, which properly means that which is divided or separated from every thing else; and hence, unmixed, pure, CLEAR. Hence, *Shirburne*, *Sherborn*, that is, *clear burn* or stream.

*Stan*, a stone; as *Staines*, *Stanton* or *Staunton*, *Haly-stone*, *Ehrenbreitstein*, *Frankenstein* &c.



*Stede*, a *stead*, a station, a place, a town; as *Hampstead*, *Horstead*, *Christianstadt*, *Williamstadt*, &c.

*Stock*, *Stoke*, *Stow*, a place, a dwelling; as *Stockbridge*, *Stoke*, *Stoke-Poges*, *Woodstock*, *Chepstow*, *Padstow*, &c.

*Strat*, a *street*, a way or road; as in the *Stratfords* in England, and *Stradbally* in Ireland. This root is the Latin *stratum*.

*Sud*, *Suth*, south; as *Sudbury*, *Sidlaw*, *Sudereys*, *Zugder-Zee*, &c.

*Thorp*, a village; as *Thorp*, *Althorp*, *Bishopthorp*, *Llathorpe*, *Dusseldorf*, &c.

*Wald*, *Weald*, a wood or forest, a *wold* or *wild*. Hence, *Walden*, *Waltham*, "the *Wealds*," the *Cotswold* Hills.

*Wick*, *Wich*, a town; also, a bay or bend in a river, &c.; a harbour. Hence, *Almwick*, *Brunswick*, *Warwick*, *Norwich*, *Sandwich*, *Dantzic*, *Sleswick*. The root is the Latin *vicus*, a street.

*Worth*, a farm, a village, a town; as *Acworth*, *Glentworth*, *Kenilworth*, *Tamworth*, *Walworth*, *Wentworth*, &c.

---

## ENGLISH ETYMOLOGIES.

---

THE great importance of a knowledge of the Latin and Greek roots, by which the vocabulary of the English language has been so much enriched, is now universally admitted. In almost every spelling-book and grammar now published copious lists of them are given; while ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY, *properly so called*, is comparatively neglected. It seems to be forgotten that a similar use may be made of primitive English words. In this little book, from page 52 to 69, and under the head of ENGLISH PREFIXES and AFFIXES, from page 138 to 146, several hundred words have been *etymologically* explained by merely tracing them to the primitive English words from which they are derived. The following are additional examples.

DERIVATIVE words are formed from their PRIMITIVES :

1. By the addition of letters or syllables. 2. By the omission of letters or syllables. 3. By the interchange of equivalent or kindred letters.

All words having PREFIXES or POSTFIXES, or both, are examples of the first process. To the examples given from page 138, to 146, inclusive, the following may be added :

EXAMPLES OF DERIVATIVE WORDS FORMED FROM THEIR ROOTS BY THE ADDITION OF LETTERS OR SYLLABLES.

Crack	Crackle	Rough	Ruffle
Cramp	Crumple	Scribe	Scribble
Crumb	Crumble	Set	Settle
Curd	Curdle	Shove	Shovel
Drip	Dribble	Side	Sidle
Fond	Fondle	Spark	Sparkle
Game	Gamble	Stray	Straggle
Gripe	Grapple	Stride	Straddle
Hack	Hackle	Throat	Throttle
Hack	Higgle	Track	Trickle
Nest	Nestle	Wade	Waddle
Nib	Nibble	Whet	Whittle
Pose	Puzzle	Wink	Twinkle
Prate	Prattle	Wrest	Wrestle
Rank	Rankle	Wring	Wrinkle
Roam	Ramble	Wrong	Wrangle

VERBS of this formation are called FREQUENTATIVES, because they imply a frequency or iteration of small acts.

NOUNS of this formation are called DIMINUTIVES, because they imply diminution ; as

Bind	Bundle	Seat	Saddle
Gird	Girdle	Shoot	Shuttle
Hand	Handle	Spin	Spindle
Lade	Ladle	Steep	Steeple
Nib	Nipple	Stop	Stopple
Round	Rundle	Thumb	Thimble
Ruff	Ruffle	Tread	Treadle

Some FREQUENTATIVE verbs are formed by adding ER to the primitive word ; as

Beat	Batter	Spit	Spatter
Spit	Sputter	Pest	Pester
Climb	Clamber	Long	Linger
Gleam	Glimmer	Hang	Hanker
Wend	Wander	Whine	Whimper

The large classes of nouns which are formed from the past participle, and also, from the old form (-ETH) of the third person singular of verbs are examples of the second and third process, that is of contraction, and interchange of kindred letters

#### EXAMPLES OF NOUNS FORMED FROM THE PAST PARTICIPLES OF VERBS.

Joined	Joint	Shrived	Shrif
Feigned	Feint	Drived	Drift
Waned	Want	Gived	Gift
Bended	Bent	Sieve ( <i>sieved</i> )	Sift
Rended	Rent	Rived	Rift
Gilded	Gilt	Graffed	Graft
Weighed	Weight	Haved	Haft
Frayed	Fright	Haved	Heft
Mayed	Might	Waved	Waft
Bayed	Bight	Deserved	Desert
Cleaved	Cleft	Held	Hilt
Weaved	Weft	Flowed	Flood
Thieved	Theft	Flowed	Float
Thrived	Thrift	Cooled*	Cold

#### EXAMPLES OF NOUNS FORMED BY CONTRACTION FROM THE OLD THIRD PERSON SINGULAR OF VERBS.

Healeth	Health	Beareth	Birth
Stealeth	Stealth	Breatheth	Breath
Wealeth	Wealth	Girdeth	Girth

\* The *irregular* verbs, as they are called, are additional examples of this tendency in the language.

Groweth	Growth	Dieth	Death
Troweth	Troth	Tilleth	Tilth
Troweth	Truth	Smiteth	Smith†
Breweth	Broth	Mooneth	Month

Some nouns have been similarly formed from ADJECTIVES ; as

Deep	Depth	Wide	Width
Long	Length	Broad	Breadth
Strong	Strength	Slow	Sloth
Young	Youth	Warm	Warmth
Merry	Mirth	Dear	Dearth

#### EXAMPLES OF THE INTERCHANGE OF KINDRED LETTERS.

Bake	Batch	Nick	Notch
Wake	Watch	Nick	Niche
Hack	Hatch	Stink	Stench
Make	Match	Drink	Drench
Break	Breach	Crook	Crouch
Speak	Speech	Mark	Marches
Seek	Beseech	Stark	Starch
Poke	Pouch	Milk	Milch
Dike	Ditch	Kirk	Church
Stick	Stitch	Lurk	Lurch

From the natural\* tendency in all languages to abbreviations, long sounds in simple or primitive words usually become short in compounds and derivatives. In the lists of words previously given, several examples may be found ; and the following are additional :

Cave	Cavity	Grain	Grānary
Game	Gamble	Vain	Vanity
Vale	Valley	Explain	Explanation
Shade	Shadow	Villain	Villany
Insane	Insanity	Maintain	Maintenance
Nature	Natural	Steal	Stealth
Prate	Prattle	Weal	Wealth

† “ Whence cometh SMYTH, albe he knight or squire,  
But from the *smith*, that *smiteth* at the fire.”— *Verstegan*.

\* Because we wish to communicate our ideas with as much quickness as possible.

Breath	Breathe	Wild	Wilderness
Dear	Dearth	Wise	Wizard
Please	Pleasant	Wise	Wisdom
Please	Pleasure	Michael	Michaelmas
Seam	Sempstress	White	Whitebread
Zeal	Zealous	White	Whitsunday
Lêgend	Lêgendarý	Spleen	Splenetic
Secret	Secretary	Crime	Criminal
Deep	Depth	Prime	Primer
Sheep	Shepherd	Fôre	Fôrehead
Break (ā)	Breakfast (ĕ)	Know	Knowledge
Clean	Cleanse	Holy	Holiday
Clean	Cleanly	Import	Important
Heal	Healthy	Goose	Gosling
Mime	Mimic	Coal	Collier
Line	Lineal	Foul	Fulsome
Vine	Vineyard	Sour	Surly
Behind	Hinder	Boor	Burly
Wind	Windlass	House	Hustings
		South	Southerly

This is an important principle in PRONUNCIATION, as well as in derivation. We sometimes hear the *fore* in *forehead* pronounced *four* as in the simple word, instead of *for*, as it should be in the compound; also *châstity* with the long sound of *ā*, as in *chaste* instead of *chæstity*. Compare humane, humanity; nation, national; serene, serenity; divine, divinity; conspire, conspiracy; pronounce, pronunciation, &c.

In English, as in all other languages, there are *families* of words, that is, words allied in derivation and meaning; as

BASIS, base, abase, debase, basement.

BEAT, batter, battery, bat, baton, beetle.

BIND, band, bandage, bond, bound, boundary, bundle.

BOW, bough, booth, (*boweth*, or made of *boughs*), bay.

CROOK, creek, crick, crouch, crotchet, crochety, crutch, encroach, encroachment.

DROP, droop, drip, dribble, dripping, drivel.

FEED, food, fodder.

FOOT, feet, fetter, fetlock.

HEAD, heed, hood.

HEAL, health, hale, hail (to wish *health*, to salute).

SLIP, slop, slope, slipper, slippery.

SPIT, spittle, spout, sputter, spatter.

SUP, supper, sop, soup, sip, &c.

Many of the preceding words are *etymologically* explained in the following list:—

ABASE, to *lower* ; to *debase* or *degrade*.

ABATE, to *beat* down ; to *lower* ; to *lessen* or *diminish*.

*Bate*\* is another form of the same word.

ACORN (*ac-corn*), the *corn* or berry of the *oak*. Compare *Aukland*, that is, *Oakland*.

AFTER, a comparative from *ast*,† behind.

ALDERMAN, another form of *elderman*. Compare *Senator* (from the Latin *senex*, an *old* man).

ALOFT, *on loft* ; that is, *lifted* up, or *on high*.

ALONE, *all one*, that is, entirely by one's self. We sometimes hear "*all*" redoubled, as "*all alone*." Hence, also, *Lone*, *Lonely*, &c.

ALMOST, that is, *most all* ; nearly.

ALSO, that is, *so all* ; likewise.

ALOOF, from *all of*, that is, entirely off, or away from, remote, apart.

AMASS, to bring to the *mass* or heap ; to accumulate.

AMOUNT, to *mount* or ascend. "The amount" is what the entire *sum* ascends or *rises* to.

ANT, an abbreviation of *emmet* (em't).

APPAL, to make *pale* with fear, to terrify.

APPEASE, to bring to *peace* ; to *pacify*.

\* "*Abate thy speed and I will bate of mine.*"—*Dryden*.

† *Ast* and *abast* are still used at sea.



APPRAISE, to set a *price* or value on.

ARREARS, that portion which remains (in the rear) *behind* or unpaid.

ATONE, to make to be *at one*; to reconcile, to expatiate.

BACON, swine's flesh baked, (*baken*) or dried by heat.

BANDY, to beat to and fro; to give word for word. From *bandy*, an instrument *bent* at the bottom, for striking balls at play. *Bandy-legs*, uneven bending, or crooked legs.

BARRICADE, BARRIER, are so called because made or fortified with *bars*.

BATTER, a frequentative of BEAT. Hence Battery, Battle, Battle-door, Bat, Combat, Debate.

BASTE, to *beat* with a *bâton*\* or cudgel; to give the *bastinado*. To *baste* meat is to beat or rub it with a stick covered with fat, as was formerly the custom.

BATCH, the number of loaves *baked* at the same time. Compare the words similarly formed, page 173.

BAIRN, another form of *beren* or *born*; from the verb to *bear*. *Bairn* is a Scotch term for a child.

BAUBLE, a *baby* or child's plaything; a gewgaw.

BAYONET, so called from having been first made in *Bayonne*, a town in France.

BEAM, A sun-beam, the *beam* of a balance, and a *beam* of timber are evidently different applications of the same word. Compare *Ray* and *Radius*.

BEAVER, a hat made of the fur of the *beaver* or *castor*.

BEDLAM, originally the hospital of St. Mary, *Bethlehem*, which was opened in London, in 1545, for the reception of *lunatics*; but the term is now generally extended to all mad-houses or lunatic asylums.

BETTER, from the verb to *beat*, because used for *beating* or pounding. A *beetle* is a heavy-looking† and clumsy instrument, and hence the terms, "*beetle-headed*,"

\* *Baton*, formerly written *baston*.

† Some *beetles* were so heavy, that it required three men to manage them, as appears by the term "*three-man-beetle*," in Shakespeare.

that is, with a head as *thick* as a *beetle*; "*beetle-browed*," having a brow *heavy*; overhanging like a *beetle*. This common household words has been also beautifully extended to poetry; as,

"————— The cliff  
That *beetles* o'er his base into the sea."\*

"————— Where the hawk  
High in the *beetling* cliff his aery builds."†

BEHOLD, to *hold*, or keep the eyes fixed upon, and hence, to look steadfastly on.

BEHOLDEN, the old form of the past participle of the verb to *hold*. Compare *Bounden*, *Bound*, *Obliged*, and *Obligated*.

BEHALF, seems to be a corruption of *behoof*, which means to a person's *profit* or *advantage*.

BEREAVE, from *be*, and *reave* or *rive*, to take away from; to plunder or rob.

BETWEEN, between *twain* or *two*. See *Twin*.

BEWILDER. To be *bewildered* is to be puzzled and perplexed, like a person in a *wilderness*, who does not know which way to turn. See *Wild*.

BIB, BIBBER, from the same root as *imbibe*, to *drink* in. *Bib* is properly a cloth tucked under the chin of a child when it *drinks* or *feeds*.

BILLET, *small* bill. To *billet* soldiers, is to note their names, &c. in a *bill* or piece of writing; and hence to send them to their quarters or lodgings. See *Bill*, page 55.

BOA, a fur tippet; large and round; so called from its resemblance to the *boa constrictor*.

BLOAT, from *blowed* (*blow'd*, *blowt*, BLOAT,) as FLOAT, from *flowed*. BLOATED, *blown out* or *inflated*; swollen or puffed out.

BOGGLE, to hesitate; to stick as if in a *bog*.

BOND, that by which a party is *bound*.

\*Shakspeare (*Hamlet*).

† Thomson (*Spring*).

- BOOTH, from *boweth*; as BROTH from *breweth*; TRUTH from *troweth*, &c. A *booth* properly means a house made of *boughs*; and hence a temporary house.
- BOUGH, from *bow*, to bend, because it *bows* or bends from the stem or trunk. Hence BOWER, an *arbour*, because made of *boughs* bent and twined together.
- BOW, the forepart of a ship; so called from its *bent* or rounded form. Hence BOWSPRIT, the spar or boom which (*sprouts* or) projects from the *bow* of a ship. Hence also, BOWER, an anchor carried at the *bow*.
- BOUT, from *bow*, to bend; to turn (*bow'd*, BOUT). Another *bout* means another *turn*.\*
- BREAD, from *brayed*, past participle of BRAY, to pound or break. Bread properly means *brayed* corn.
- BRINDED, BRINDLED, other forms of the word BRANDED. The skin or hide of a *brinded* cat, or *brindled* cow, is marked with *brown* streaks, as if *branded* in. *Branded* is another form of *burned*. See note on *Board*, page 55.
- BROOD, the number *bred* at one time. "To brood over," is a beautiful metaphor from a bird sitting constantly and anxiously over its eggs, till they are brought to maturity.
- BURLY, for *boorly*, that is, like a *boor*. Compare SURLY (for *sourly*) from *sour*. See page 174.
- CAMBRIC, from *Cambray*, because noted for its manufacture. Compare CALICO, from *Calicut*; DAMASK, from *Damascus*, DIAPER, from *d'Ypres*; DIMITY, from *Damiatta*, &c.
- CASEMENT, a window opening in a *case* or frame.
- CASHIER, the person in a mercantile establishment who has charge of the *cash*.
- CAVALIERLY, haughtily; like a *cavalier*, or trooper. CAVALIER, CAVALRY, and CHIVALRY, are different forms and application of the same word.
- CESS, abbreviated from ASSESS. *Cess* is the amount of taxes *assessed* or rated.

\* "In notes with many a winding *bout*  
Of linked sweetness long drawn out."—*Milton*.

CHANDLER, a maker and seller of *candles*. Hence, also, *chandelier*, a branch for *candles*. But CHANDLER, a general dealer, as *ship-chandler*, and *corn-chandler*, is from a different root.

CLAMBER, a frequentative from *climb*. See page 171.

CHILBLAIN, from *chill* and *blain*. A chilblain is a *blain* or blister produced by *cold*.

CLOSET, a small or *close* apartment; a private room.

CLUMSY, from *clump*, (*clumpsy*); and hence heavy, shapeless, awkward.

COMELY, *coming* together; and hence fitting, suitable, decent, graceful. Compare BECOMING.

COOP, originally a cask or barrel; and hence the term COOPER a maker of *coops*. The name was also given to cages or enclosures for poultry, &c., and hence, to *coop up*, came to signify to shut up, or confine within narrow limits.

COUNTENANCE, the *contents* of the face—the whole features taken together.

CRAVEN, one that has *craven* or craved his life, from his antagonist.

CRIMPLE, CRUMPLE, frequentatives from *cramp*, a contraction or drawing together.

CRIPPLE, from *creep*. A *cripple* is sometimes obliged, as it were, to *creep* along.

CROUCH, to *crook* or bow down. Crutch is another form of *crook*, and means a staff for *crouching* or stooping old men. CROCHET and CROTCHETY are from the same root.

CUD, that is, what has been already *chewed* (*chew'd*). QUID is another form of the same word.

CURD, CURDLE, from *crude*, by metathesis of the letter *r*. See note on *Board*, page 55.

DAMSON, for *Damascene*, from *Damascus*.

DAWN (for *dayen*), the beginning or break of day.

DEED, any thing that is *do-ed* or done; as SEED from *sowed*, and FLOOD from *flowed*. See page 171.

DISMAY, from *dis*, as in *disarm*, and *may*, to be able. To be deprived of *might*, and hence to be discouraged and terrified.

DOFF, to *do* or put *off*; to lay aside.

DOOM, that which is *deemed* or adjudged. DOOMSDAY, the day of *judgment*.

DRAUGHTS, a game in which the men are played by being *draughted* or *drawn* along the board.

DRAWING-ROOM, an apartment for *withdrawing* or retiring to after dinner.

DRAWL, to *draw* out one's words slowly and affectedly.

DRAY, a heavy cart, originally without wheels; so called from being *drawn* or dragged along.

DROOP, to *drop* or hang down the head; to languish.

ELDER, the comparative of the obsolete word *ELD*, *old*. *Elder*, *Older*, and *Alder* (as in *alderman*) are the same words differently spelled.

ELL, properly means an *arm*; whence ELBOW, the *bow* or bend of the arm. The ELL English was fixed by the length of the king's arm 1101, (Henry I.) See *Nail*, page 65.

EMBARK, to go *into* a *bark* or ship; to put to sea; and hence to engage in a hazardous undertaking or enterprise; to engage in any affair.

EMBARRASS (to oppose a *bar* or obstacle), to obstruct; to perplex or confuse.

EMBROIDER, to BORDER or *ornament* with raised figures of needle-work. For the metathesis of the letter *r*, see note on *Board*, page 55.\*

ENLIST, to enter on a *list* or roll, the names of persons engaged for military service.

ENDEAVOUR, to do one's *devoir* or duty; to exert one's self for a particular purpose.

FAG, one that does the *coarse*, or heavy work; a drudge. To be *fagged* is to be weary with overwork; and the *fag-end* is the *coarse* or inferior end.

\* "Among the thick-woven arborets and flowers,  
Embowered on each bank—the work of Eve."—Milton.

FANCY, from *phantasy*; as FRENZY, from *phrensy*; PALSY from *paralysis*; and PROXY from *procuracy*.

FALLOW, a *yellowish-red*; and hence the term has been applied to *fallow* deer, and *fallow* ground, that is, ground turned up by the plough and left unsown. Hence, to lie *fallow* is to be unoccupied.

FARTHING, from *fourthing*, a division into four parts.

FESTOON, originally a garland worn at a *feast*; but now an ornament in architecture, in the form of a wreath or garland of flowers.

FETLOCK, from *foot* and *lock*; which means either the joint that *locks* or fastens the *foot* to the leg; or the *lock* of hair that grows behind the pastern of a horse.

FETTER, properly chains or shackles for the *feet*; as MANACLES for the *hands*.

FIFTEEN, from *five* and *ten*. Compare *twenty* (*twain ten*), *thirty* (*three ten*), &c.

FIRST, the superlative of *fore* (as in *before*, and *fore-head*). *Fore*, *forer*, *forest*, *for'st*, FIRST. Compare *wore*, *worer*, *worest*, WORST.

FLEA, perhaps from *flee*; from its agility in escaping.

FODDER, to *feed* or give *food* to.

FOIBLE, a *failing* or *weakness*; another form of FEEBLE.

FORESTAL, to buy up provisions *before* they reach the *stall* or market; and hence to anticipate or hinder by preoccupation or prevention.

FORSAKE, *not* to *seek*; and hence to leave or desert. See page 143, for the prefix FOR. [for *sevensnight*.

FORTNIGHT, from *fourteen* and *night*; as SE'NNIGHT, is

FORWARD. See under WARD, page 146.

FRIBBLE, a *frivolous* or trifling person; a fop. Compare DRIVEL, from *dribble*.

FORWARD, *turned from* or perverse. Compare TOWARD.

FULSOME, from *foul* and *some*.

FUME, to *smoke*; to be hot with rage; to *vapour*.

GAD-FLY, from *goad* and *fly*, as TAD-POLE is from *toad-pole*, that is, a *young* toad. Compare HORNET with *gad-fly*.



- GANG, a number of persons *ganging* or *going* together ; as "the press-gang ;" "a *gang* of robbers," &c.
- GANGWAY, the *way* by which persons *gang* or *go*.
- GARNER, from *granary*, by metathesis of *r*. See note on *Board*, page 55 ; also *Grain*, page 61.
- GINGERBREAD, a kind of sweet *bread* or cake, so called from being spiced or flavoured with *ginger*.
- GOSLING, from *goose* and *ling*. See page 145.
- GROCER, from *gross*, a large quantity ; a *grocer*, originally signifying a dealer that sells by the GROSS or *wholesale*.
- GUINEA, so called because first coined from the gold brought from *Guinea*, in Africa.
- GUNNEL, properly *gunwale*, from *gun* and *wale*, a ridge, a streak ; a rising or projecting plank in the sides of a ship, through which the *guns*, when there are any, are pointed.
- GROTESQUE. This term was originally applied to figures found in the ancient *grottos* in Italy.
- HAFT, is *haved*, *hav'd*, HAFT. The HAFT of a knife or poignard, is the *haved* part ; the part by which it is held. HEFT is another form of the same word ; and HILT, that is *held*, is similarly derived.
- HAMMERCLOTH, from *hamper* and *cloth*. The cloth that covers the coach-box. Under the seat of the coachman there was formerly a *hamper*, for market and other purposes, and the *cloth* that covered or concealed it was called the *hamper cloth* ; whence HAMMERCLOTH.
- HANGER, a short sword ; so called because it *hangs* or is suspended from the side.
- HARIER, now written HARRIER, a kind of hound for hunting *hares*.
- HARE-BRAINED, wild, unsettled. Compare the adage, "As *mad* as a March *hare* ;" also the phrase *harum-scarum*. This word is usually, but erroneously, spelled *hair-brained*.
- HEED, to give one's *head* or mind to.

HIGGLE, probably another frequentative from *hack*, and meaning to cut as with a blunt instrument, and therefore to be long about a thing. Compare the word DECIDE, which means to cut off at once.

HOLSTER, another form of HOLDER. Compare *rhymmer* and *rhymster*; *spinner* and *spinster*; *singer* and *songster*, &c. See UPHOLSTERER.

HOOD, a part of the dress which covers the *head*.

HOUND, a dog for *hunting* with. See *Mound*.

HUSWIFE, from *house* and *wife*.

HUSBAND, probably from *house* and *band*; as being the stay and support of the family.\* Hence, HUSBANDMAN, a farmer or tiller of the ground; and HUSBANDRY, tillage or cultivation; thrifty management or economy.†

ILL, a contraction of EVIL. AIL is another form of ILL.

IMAGINE, to form an *image* or likeness of any thing in the mind; to fancy or conceive that a thing is so.

IMPERTINENT, *not pertaining* or relating to; and hence unfit; unbecoming; intrusive.

INCENSE, *perfume* exhaled by *fire*. Hence *Incen'se*, to *inflame* with anger.

INDENTURE, a deed or covenant, so named, because the counterparts are *indented* or notched, so as to correspond.

INFORM, to represent to the mind or conception the *form* or idea of a thing; and hence, to convey or impart ideas; to apprise or instruct.

JEST, an abbreviation of *gesture*. A *jest* is properly a *gesture* or grimace, to excite mirth.

JOVIAL, (born under the influence of the planet Jupiter or *Jove*), gay, merry, jolly. Compare SATURNINE, MERCURIAL, and MARTIAL.

KIDNAP, to *nab* or steal children; *kid* having formerly meant a *child*.

\*"The name of a *husband*, what is it to say?

Of wife and the *household* the *band* and the *stay*."—*Tusser*.

† "There's *husbandry* in heaven, their candles are all out "

*Shakspeare*.

- KINE, for *cowen*, the old plural of *cow*. Compare the formation of SWINE from *sowen*.
- LANDSCAPE, from *land* and *shape*. The *shape* and appearance of the *land*, &c., in a picture.
- LASS, a contraction of LADESS, the feminine of *lad*. Compare *ma'am* for MADAM, and *last* for LATEST.
- LAST, a contraction of *latest*; and hence, to be the *latest*, or most enduring. Hence, *lasting*, *everlasting*, &c.
- LAGGARD, one that *lags* or keeps behind. See page 146.
- LAUNCH or LANCH, to hurl a *lance*; to dart from the hand; and hence to propel with velocity, as a ship from the stocks into the sea. Hence LAUNCH, a *light* boat, and therefore easily *launched*.
- LEFT. See pages 62 and 171.
- LIST, a *narrow strip* of paper on which names are enrolled; a *border* on cloth; the space enclosed for combatants.\* See ENLIST.
- LOCKET, the diminutive of LOCK. A *small* lock or catch used for fastening a necklace or other ornament. Compare POCKET from *poke*.
- LOITER, to be *later*; to be slow or dilatory.
- LUGGAGE, properly, baggage, so heavy that it requires to be *lugged* or pulled along. Hence, also, LUGGER, a vessel which sails heavily, and as if draggingly along.
- LUMBER, probably from LUMP; things lying in confused *lumps* or heaps.
- MANACLES, chains for the *hands*. Compare FETTERS.
- MANUAL, a book that may be carried in the *hand*; and hence, a small book.
- MAYOR, the *chief* magistrate in the city. Another form and application of MAJOR, the proper meaning of which is *greater*.
- MEANDER, from the *Meander*, a river in Phrygiâ, remarkable for its *winding* and *serpentine* course.

\*“ The very list, the very utmost bound,  
Of all our fortunes.—*Shakspeare*.

MOTE, a very small particle, seems to be another form of MITE, a *small* insect; a small coin.

MOULD is perhaps from *meal*,\* (*mealed*, *meal'd*, *mould*, like the words in page 172.) See *Mould* page 65.

MOUND, another foam of MOUNT. Compare the formation of HOUND from *Hunt*.

NAUGHT, a compound of *ne aught*, that is, not any thing; and hence, worthless; bad; *wicked*.

NEIGHBOUR, from *nigh*; and perhaps *boor*.

NEITHER, from *ne* or not, and *either*, one of the two.

NESS, a *nose* or point of land running into the sea; as the *Naze* in Norway; and *Langness* in the Isle of Man, (i. e., *long ness* or *nose*).

NET, so called because *knitted*.

NIGGARD, from *nigh*, near, and *ard*. See page 144 for ARD. A niggard is a *near*, close, or stingy person.

NOSEGAY, a bunch of flowers for *smell* and *gay* appearance.

NOSTRIL, from *nose* and *thrill*, to *drill* or pierce.

NONE, a contraction of *no one*. Compare NEITHER.

NOUGHT, a corruption of NAUGHT, but the meaning is now different: NOUGHT meaning not any thing; and NAUGHT, bad or wicked.

NOZZLE, a frequentative from *nose*. See page 170.

OFFAL, that which (*falls off*) is cast away as unfit for food; and hence, any thing worthless. Compare REFUSE and RUBBISH.

OFFSPRING, that which *springs off*, or arises from; a child or children.

ONLY, from *one* and *ly* or like. See *like*, page 146.

OUGHT, a contraction of *owed*, *ow'd*, OUGHT.† *Ough*, means to *owe* it as a *duty* to act so and so. Compare the formation of BOUGHT from *buyed*.

ORRERY, an astronomical instrument, which the inventor (Rowley) so named in honour of his patron, the Earl of Orrery.

\* *Meal* is from the Latin *mola*, a mill.

† "The love and duty I long have ought you."—*Spellman*.

OSTLER, HOSTLER, the man who takes care of horses at a (*kostel*) hotel or inn.

PADLOCK, (a *lock* for a *pad* gate), a lock with a staple and *hisp*.

PADUASOY, of kind of *silk* from PADUA.

PARBOIL, to (*part* *boil*) half boil.

PARCEL,\* a *small part* or portion; a small package.

PARSE, to resolve or analyse a sentence into its elements or *parts* of speech.

PATTERN, a corruption of PATRON, and hence a *model*, because dependents follow and try to imitate their patrons.

PELT, contracted from PELLET, a *small* ball. To *pelt*, properly means to hit with *pellets*.

PERFORM, to bring to a *form* or shape; to *perfect*; to achieve or accomplish.

PERRY, a drink made from *pears*.

PERUSE, to *use* (*per*) thoroughly or *thoroughly*; and hence, to read through, or carefully.

PHILLIPIC, properly the speeches of Demosthenes against *Philip*, king of Macedon; but afterwards applied to any invective declamation; as the orations of Cicero against Antony.

PIKE, a long lance or spear; a voracious fish—so named from the *sharpness* of its snout. PIQUE, to touch to the quick, to offend deeply, is the same word differently spelled and applied. Hence PIQUANT, *sharp*, pungent, severe.

PIPKIN, a *small pipe*, or vessel. Compare *lambkin*, &c.

POCKET, a *small poke*, or bag. POUCH and POCK (a *little bag* or pustule) are different forms of the same word. Hence also POACH, to *bag* or steal game; and POACHER a stealer of game.

PUCKER, (to form into small *pocks* or *pokes*), to wrinkle or ruffle. See *Poke*.

QUAGMIRE, from *quake*, as in earthquake, and mire.

\* 'Of which by *parcels* she had something heard.'—*Shakspeare*.

- QUICK, *alive* or *living*; as "the *quick* and the dead."  
Hence, be *quick*, and be *alive*, are equivalent expressions.  
*Life* implies *motion*; and hence, the expressions *quick-silver*, *quicksand*, &c.
- RALLY, to *re-ally* or reunite broken forces.
- REEL, (a *frequentative* of ROLL), to *roll*, or turn, to move quickly round; to stagger.
- REGALE, (to entertain like a *king*), to feast sumptuously.  
From *regal*, *kingly*.
- REMNANT, a contraction of REMANENT, *remaining*.
- REST, that which *rests* or remains behind. REST, cessation or relaxation, is the same word differently applied.
- RIDDLE, an *enigma*, is a diminutive of *read* or *rede*, to guess. RIDDLE, a coarse sieve, is from *reticle*.
- ROOST, to *rest*; the place on which birds perch or *rest* for the night.
- SATCHEL, (a *small sack*), a small bag. See page 145, for the terminations which express *diminution*.
- SALVER, from *save*. *Salvers* were originally used for *saving* or carrying away the fragments of an entertainment.  
SALVAGE is a recompence awarded to those who have *saved* ships from being wrecked.
- SAMPLER, an *example*; a copy or model. Hence, also, SAMPLE, a specimen. See *Spice*.
- SAW, a *saying*; a proverb; as "full of wise *saws* and modern instances.
- SCRAP, that which is *scraped* off; and hence, a very small portion of any thing. Compare SCUM, that which is *skimmed* off.
- SHARPER, a *sharp*, keen person; a cheat.
- SHEEN, bright or *shining*; from the verb to *shine*.
- SHERIFF, from *shirereeve*. Compare PORTREEVE.
- SHUFFLE, a frequentative from *shove*. To *shove* or move cards frequently from one hand to the other; and hence to keep changing one's ground or position. SHOVEL is from the same root.
- SKIPPER, another form of *shipper*; the master or captain of a trading vessel.



SLOVEN, from *slow* ; as CRAVEN, from *crave*. SLUT is from the same word, (*slowed, slow'd, SLUT*). See similar formations, page 171.

SNEER. It is remarkable that most words beginning with *sn* have reference to the NOSE ; as SNOUT, *sneer, sneeze, snore, snort, snarl, snuff, snuffle, sniff, snivel, snaffle, &c.*

SNUFF, that which is *sniffed*.

SOAK seems to be connected with SUCK.

SORREL, a plant of a *sour* or acid taste. Compare SURLY.

SPICE, a very small quantity—as much as would enable one to judge of the SPECIES or quality. SPECIMEN is another form of the same word.

STAPLE, another form of STABLE ; firm, *established*.

STARCH, another form of STARK ; stiff, firm, confirmed, as “*stark mad*.” See *Starch*, page 172.

STEEPLE, from *steep*, high. See page 130. STEP, that which enables us to *ascend*, is also from *steep*.

STUD, another form of *stood*, a number of horses *standing* together ; a set of horses ; a *nail* or *button* for fixing or keeping things *steady* ; the *head* of a nail or similar ornament set or fixed on any thing.

TAD-POLE. See GAD FLY, page 180.

TALENT, a weight or sum of money ; also, (from the parable of the *Talents*), a natural gift or faculty

TAMPER, to try a person's temper, with the view of practising upon it.

TAP, to strike or hit with the *tip* of any thing, as the finger ; to knock gently.

TENDRIL, the young or *tender* spirals of the vine.

TIGHT, from *tied*. See page 171.

TWILIGHT, the waning *light between* day and dark.

TWIN, from *twoen*. TWAIN, TWINE, and TWEEN, as in *between*, are different forms of the same word.

TWIST, that which is *twiced*. See page 171.

TRICE, is from *thrice*, and means in an instant ; before you could say *thrice*.

TRIFLE. It seems another form of *trivial*.

UPHOLSTERER, another form of UPHOLDER, (*upholdster*

*upholsterer*), a bearer or supporter at a funeral; one who *undertakes* to supply funerals; and hence, one who provides furniture or UPHOLSTERY for houses. Compare UNDERTAKER; and see *Holster*, page 182.

USHER, one that stands at *a-door* for the purpose of introducing strangers or visitors; and hence, an under teacher—one who *introduces* or initiates young children in the rudiments or elements of learning.

UTTER, for *outer*, farther out; and hence, extreme; as in “utter darkness.” See *Express*, page 60.

VENEER, to inlay with wood, so as to give the appearance of *veins*.

WADDLE, from WADE. To walk as if *wading*; to walk awkwardly.

WAVER, from *wave*. “For he that *wavereth* is like a WAVE of the sea, driven with the wind and tossed.”

WILD, *will*, *willed*, *wil'd*, WILD. Self-willed, or following one's own will.

WARN, from the old verb *ware-en*, as in *beware*. Compare LEARN from *lear-en*; for the old form was *lear*, whence LORE. To *warn* is to tell a person to *beware*, or to be *wary*.

WHISK, a quick, sweeping motion;\* a kind of brush for sweeping; hence WHISKER, from the resemblance to a *whisk* or brush.

WIZARD. See page 144 for the affix, ARD.

WRONG, from *wring*, as SONG from *sing*. WRONG means *wrung*, or wrested from the *right* or correct course of conduct.

\* “No thought advances but the eddy brain  
Whisks it about, and down it goes again.”

## SYNONYMES.

In all languages, particularly in those of a mixed origin, there are numerous groups of words which have the same general meaning. Such words are called *Synonymes* or *Synonymous Terms*. In the English language, for example, which derives so large a portion of its vocabulary from Latin, Greek, French, and other sources, the number of *Synonymes* is unusually great; and to this circumstance one of its principal difficulties may be attributed. For, in order to have a correct and critical knowledge of the language, we must know, not only all the words which are synonymous, but also all the peculiarities by which they are distinguished from each other. For it is only in the expression of one general idea that synonymous words agree; and to this extent only they should be considered as equivalent in meaning. But it will be found, also, that they have, in addition to the idea which is common to them all, peculiar significations or appropriate applications of their own; and in these respects they should be considered as quite different words. In employing synonymous words, therefore, great care should be taken to distinguish between their general meanings and particular or peculiar applications. If two or more of them be employed to express one and the same idea,\* the most objectionable kind of *tautology* will be produced, namely, the unnecessary repetition of the *same idea*. And on the

\* "There are two occasions on which synonymous words may be used: one is, when an obscurer term, which we cannot avoid, precedes or follows, and needs explanation by one that is clearer, the other is, when the language of the passions is exhibited. Passion naturally dwells on its objects. The impassioned speaker always attempts to rise in expression; but when that is impracticable, he recurs to repetition and synonymy, and thereby in some measure produces the same effect."—*Campbell's Phil. of Rhetoric*.

other hand, if their peculiar significations and appropriate applications be confounded, ambiguity and error will be the result.

In a work of this kind it would be useless to attempt even to enter upon a subject so extensive and so important. All that can be done here is to give a list of the principal or most important *Synonymes* of the language, with a few introductory notes in illustration of the general subject. The learner is also recommended to refer to a Dictionary for the general meaning and peculiar applications of each of the words here given; and in order that this may be done in our *schools*, the teacher should, from time to time, assign to the class a suitable number of them to be prepared as a lesson or exercise.

The following extract from Blair's Lectures will form an excellent introduction to the subject:—

“The great source of a loose style, in opposition to precision, is the injudicious use of those words termed *synonymes*. They are called *synonymes*, because they agree in expressing one principal idea; but for the most part, if not always, they express it with some diversity in the circumstances. They are varied by some accessory idea, which every word introduces, and which forms the distinction between them. Hardly in any language are there two words that convey precisely the same idea; a person thoroughly conversant in the propriety of the language will always be able to observe something that distinguishes them. As they are like different shades of the same colour, an accurate writer can employ them to great advantage, by using them so as to heighten and to finish the picture which he gives us. He supplies by one what was wanting in the other, to the force or to the lustre of the image which he means to exhibit. But in order to this end, he must be extremely attentive to the choice which he makes of them. For the bulk of writers are very apt to confound them with each other, and to employ them carelessly, merely for the sake of filling up a

period, or of rounding and diversifying the language, as if their signification were exactly the same, while in truth it is not. Hence, a certain mist and indistinctness is unwarily thrown over the style.

“As the subject is of importance, I shall give some examples of the difference in meaning among words reputed synonymous. The instances which I am about to give may themselves be of use ; and they will show the necessity of attending with care and strictness to the exact import of words, if ever we would write with propriety and precision :—

*Austerity, severity, rigour.*—Austerity relates to the manner of living ; severity, of thinking ; rigour, of punishing. To austerity is opposed effeminacy ; to severity, relaxation ; to rigour, clemency. A hermit is austere in his life ; a causist, severe in his application of religion or law ; a judge, rigorous in his sentence.

*Custom, habit.*—Custom respects the action ; habit, the actor. By custom we mean the frequent repetition of the same act ; by habit, the effect which that repetition produces on the mind or body. By the custom of walking often in the street, one acquires a habit of idleness.

*Surprised, astonished, amazed, confounded.*—I am surprised, with what is new or unexpected ; I am astonished, at what is vast or great ; I am amazed, with what is incomprehensible ; I am confounded, by what is shocking or terrible.

*Desist, renounce, quit, leave off.*—Each of these words implies some pursuit or object relinquished, but from different motives. We desist, from the difficulty of accomplishing ; we renounce, on account of the disagreeableness of the object or pursuit ; we quit, for the sake of some other thing which interests us more ; and we leave off, because we are weary of the design. A politician desists from his designs, when he finds they are impracticable ; he renounces the court, because he has been affronted by it ; he quits ambition for study in retirement ;



and leaves off his attendance on the great, as he becomes old and weary of it.

*Pride, vanity.*—Pride makes us esteem ourselves; vanity makes us desire the esteem of others. It is just to say, as Dean Swift has done, that a man may be too proud to be vain.

*Haughtiness, disdain.*—Haughtiness is founded upon the high opinion we entertain of ourselves; disdain, on the low opinion we have of others.

*To distinguish, to separate.*—We distinguish what we want not to confound with another thing; we separate what we want to remove from it. Objects are distinguished from one another by their qualities. They are separated, by the distance of time or place.

*To weary, to fatigue.*—The continuance of the same thing wearies us; labour fatigues us. I am weary with standing; I am fatigued with walking. A suitor wearies us by his perseverance; fatigues us by his importunity.

*To abhor, to detest.*—To abhor, imports simply strong dislike; to detest, imports also strong disapprobation. One abhors being in debt; he detests treachery.

*To invent, to discover.*—We invent things that are new; we discover what was before hidden. Gallileo invented the telescope; Harvey discovered the circulation of the blood.

*Only, alone.*—Only, imports that there is no other of the same kind; alone, imports being accompanied by no other. An only child, is one who has neither brother nor sister; a child alone is one who is left by itself. There is a difference, therefore, in precise language betwixt these two phrases: “Virtue *only* makes us happy;” and “Virtue *alone* makes us happy.” “Virtue only makes us happy,” imports that nothing else can do it. “Virtue alone makes us happy,” imports that virtue, by itself, or unaccompanied with other advantages, is sufficient to do it.

*Entire, complete.*—A thing is entire by wanting none of its parts; complete by wanting none of the appendages that belong to it. A man may have an entire house to himself; and yet not have one complete apartment.



*Tranquillity, peace, calm.*—Tranquillity respects a situation free from trouble, considered in itself; peace, the same situation with respect to any causes that might interrupt it; calm, with regard to a disturbed situation going before or following it. A good man enjoys tranquillity in himself, peace with others, and a calm after a storm.

*A difficulty, an obstacle.*—A difficulty embarrasses; an obstacle stops us. We remove the one; we surmount the other. Generally, the first expresses somewhat arising from the nature and circumstances of the affair; the second, somewhat arising from a foreign cause. Philip found difficulty in managing the Athenians, from the nature of their dispositions; but the eloquence of Demosthenes was the greatest obstacle to his designs.

*Wisdom, prudence.*—Wisdom leads us to speak and act what is most proper; prudence prevents our speaking and acting improperly. A wise man employs the most proper means for success; a prudent man the safest means for not being brought into danger.

*Enough, sufficient.*—Enough relates to the quantity which one wishes to have of any thing; sufficient relates to the use that is to be made of it. Hence, enough generally imports a greater quantity than sufficient does. The covetous man never has enough, although he has what is sufficient for nature.

*To avow, to acknowledge, to confess.*—Each of these words imports the affirmation of a fact, but in very different circumstances. To avow supposes the person to glory in it; to acknowledge, supposes some small degree of faultiness, which the acknowledgment compensates; to confess, supposes a higher degree of crime. A patriot avows his opposition to a bad minister, and is applauded; a gentleman acknowledges his mistake, and is forgiven; a prisoner confesses the crime he is accused of, and is punished.

*To remark, to observe.*—We remark, in the way of attention, in order to remember; we observe, in the way of examination, in order to judge. A traveller remarks the

most striking objects he sees; a general observes all the motions of his enemy.

*Equivocal, ambiguous.*—An equivocal expression is one which has one sense open, and designed to be understood; another sense concealed, and understood only by the person who uses it. An ambiguous expression is one which has apparently two senses, and leaves us at a loss which of them to give it. An equivocal expression is used with an intention to deceive; an ambiguous one, when it is used with design, is, with an intention not to give full information. An honest man will never employ an equivocal expression; a confused man may often utter ambiguous ones, without any design. I shall only give one instance more.

*With, by.*—Both these particles express the connexion between some instrument, or means of effecting an end, and the agent who employs it; but *with* expresses a more close and immediate connexion; *by*, a more remote one. We kill a man *with* a sword; he dies *by* violence. The criminal is bound *with* ropes *by* the executioner. The proper distinction in the use of those particles is elegantly marked in a passage of Dr. Robertson's History of Scotland. When one of the old Scottish kings was making an inquiry into the tenure by which his nobles held their lands, they started up and drew their swords: "*By* these," said they, "we acquired our lands, and *with* these we will defend them." "*By* these we acquired our lands," signified the more remote means of acquisition by force and martial deed; and, "*with* these we will defend them," signifies the immediate direct instrument, the sword, which they would employ in their defence.

"These are instances of words in our language, which, by careless writers, are apt to be employed as perfectly synonymous, and yet are not so. Their significations approach, but are not precisely the same. The more the distinction in the meaning of such words is weighed and attended to, the more clearly and forcibly shall we speak or write."

The illustrations in the preceding extract will, as we said before, form an excellent introduction to the study of English synonymes, the following LIST will furnish the teacher with materials for exercises or LESSONS on the subject, as recommended in page 191, and in the subjoined note—for, generally speaking, it will be found that the ETYMOLOGY of a word leads to its true meaning and proper applications. The pupils should, therefore, be required to give, when ascertainable, the etymology of the synonymes in each of the prescribed lessons, and, also, instances of their appropriate applications. *But before the pupils enter upon this subject, they should be quite familiar with the principles of Etymology, as already given.* See pages 49, 125, 137, &c.; and also the author's "Dictionary of derivations."

### SYNONYMOUS TERMS. \*

(To be explained as recommended above.)

Ability†	Absorb	Abusive	Accommodate
Capacity	Swallow up	Reproachful	Adjust
Talent	Engross	Scurrilous	Suit
Adjur	Abstain	Accede	Accomplish
Renounce	Forbear	Comply	Fulfil
Recant	Refrain	Acquiesce	Complete
Abridge	Abstemious	Accelerate	Accomplished
Curtail	Temperate	Quicken	Finished
Shorten	Sober	Hasten	Complete

\* Though there are seldom more than two or three words synonymous in meaning, yet, in several cases, there are four, five, and sometimes even more. We shall not, however, give more nor less than three. When there are more, the teacher should either elicit them from the pupils, or suggest them himself. We have only space for a few introductory notes.

† *Ability, capacity, talent.*—The chief distinction between *ability* and *capacity* is, that the former is active in its signification, the latter passive. The one implies power to do or execute; the other power to take in, conceive, or comprehend. Thus we might say, "The execution of the work was beyond his *ability*—nay, he had not sufficient *capacity* of mind to comprehend how it should be done." *Ability* is either physical or mental; *capacity* is always mental. *Talent* properly means a weight or sum of money; but in modern languages from the "Parable of the Talents") it is used to signify a natural gift—a faculty or power; as a *talent* for learning languages

Abandon*	Abdicate†	Abettor‡	Abhor
Desert	Resign	Accessory	Abominate
Forsake	Relinquish	Accomplice	Detest
Abridgment§	Absurd	Accident	Accost

\* *Abandon* is to give up entirely ; to give up as lost. Mariners *abandon* their ship at sea when they have lost all hopes of being able to bring her into port. Persons lost to virtue *abandon* themselves to vice and profligacy. *Desert* properly means to give up or leave a station which it was our duty to defend ; and hence implies to give up treacherously or meanly. Soldiers who abscond from their regiment are said to *desert*, and are called *deserters*. Politicians who leave their party when their support is most required are also said to *desert*. *Forsake* etymologically means *not* to seek, or to seek no longer ; and hence it came to signify to give up or leave through resentment or dislike. Like *desert* it often implies treachery or meanness—but not to the same extent—as when we *forsake* persons who are entitled to our services or protection. “ Then all the disciples *forsake* Him and fled.” “ *Forsake* me not, O Adam !”—A bird is said to *forsake* its nest, when it observes that it has been discovered. In this case, *abandon* would be more appropriate. When a person leaves his house at the approach of a victorious enemy, he is said to *abandon*, not to *forsake* it, or *desert* it. It should also be observed that *abandon* is often an involuntary or necessary act ; and in such cases it is, consequently, free from blame. But, on the contrary, *desert* and *forsake* are voluntary or optional acts, and are therefore censurable. The meaning common to each of these words is, to *give up* or *leave*.

† *Abdicate*, *resign*, *relinquish*.—The general meaning of these words is the same, namely, to *give up*, but, as in the case with most synonyms, they have each peculiar and appropriate applications ; as, to *abdicate* a throne ; to *resign* an office ; to *relinquish* a claim.

‡ *Abettor*, *accessary*, *accomplice*.—An *abettor* is one that *abets* or incites another to the commission of a wrong or unlawful act. *Accessory* from the Latin *accedo* (*acces*us), to go, to accede to, is one that advises to, assists in, or conceals a felonious act, and who therefore participates in the guilt of it. *Accomplice* (from the Latin *ad con*, and *plico*, through the French) is a person *implicated* with another or others, in the execution of a plot. *Abettors* encourage, *accessaries* assist, *accomplices* execute. The *abettor* and *accessary* may be one and the same person, but not so the *accessary* and *accomplice*.

§ *Abridgment*, &c.—An *abridgment* is the reduction of a work into a smaller compass. Thus a work of three volumes has been often abridged into one. An *abridgment* gives all the substance of a work or writing ; but in fewer words. A *compendium* (from *con*, together, and *pendo*, to weigh) denotes that which is collected from *weighing* or considering several things *together* ; and hence it came to signify a concise view of any science, as “ A Compendium of Logic.” *Epitome* is a Greek word (from *epi*, upon, and *temno*, to cut), with much the same meaning as *abridgment* ; as an “ *Epitome* of the History of England.” Compare the word *concise*\* with *epitome*.

\* *Concise* is derived from the Latin *con* and *caedo* (*caesus*), to cut.

Compendium	Preposterous	Chance	Salute
Epitome	Irrational	Casualty	Address
Absolute	Abuse	Accidental	Account
Arbitrary	Reproach	Casual	Narrative
Despotic	Reville	Fortuitous	Description
Account	Actual	Adjourn	Air
Reckoning	Real	Prorogue	Mien
Bill	Positive	Postpone	Look
Account	Actuate	Admit	Alleviate
Sake	Induce	Allow	Mitigate
Reason	Impel	Grant	Relieve
Accountable	Acute	Admission	Allot
Responsible	Sharp	Admittance	Apportion
Answerable	Keen	Access	Assign
Accumulate	Adage	Adorn	Alter
Heap up	Proverb	Decorate	Change
Amass	Aphorism	Beautify	Vary
Accurate	Add	Adroit	Ambassador
Exact	Join	Dexterous	Envoy
Precise	Unite	Clever	Plenipotentiary
Achieve	Address	Advantageous	Ample
Accomplish	Direction	Beneficial	Plentiful
Perform	Superscription	Profitable	Abundant
Achievement	Address	Adversary	Ancient
Exploit	Adroitness	Opponent	Antiquated
Feat	Dexterity	Antagonist	Antique
Acid	Adduce	Affinity	Animate
Sour	Bring forward	Consanguinity	Enliven
Tart	Advance	Relationship	Inspire
Acquire	Adequate	Affirm	Annals
Obtain	Commensurate	Assert	Chronicles
Gain	Sufficient	Aver	Records
Acrimony	Adhere	Affix	Announce
Bitterness	Stick	Attach	Proclaim
Harshness	Cleave to	Annex	Declare



Act	Adherent	Agreement	Answer
Action	Follower	Contract	Reply
Deed	Partisan	Covenant	Response
Active	Adjacent	Aim	Anxiety
Quick	Adjoining	View	Perplexity
Nimble	Contiguous	Design	Solicitude
Apparition	Association	Behaviour	Boundaries
Spectre	Society	Conduct	Limits
Phantom	Company	Demeanor	Confines
Apathy	Assurance	Behead	Bounty
Insensibility	Confidence	Decapitate	Generosity
Indifference	Effrontery	Guillotine	Liberality
Appear	Augmentation	Behold	Brace
Look	Increase	View	Couple
Seem	Addition	Observe	Pair
Apprehend	Avarice	Binding	Brave
Seize	Covetousness	Obligatory	Courageous
Catch	Cupidity	Compulsory	Valiant
Apprehend	Baffle	Blamable	Brave
Fear	Balk	Culpable	Dare
Dread	Frustrate	Reprehensible	Defy
Apprehend	Banish	Bleeding	Brittle
Conceive	Exile	Phlebotomy	Frangible
Imagine	Expatriate	Venesection	Fragile
Artifice	Barbarian	Blend	Building
Trick	Savage	Mix	Structure
Stratagem	Uncivilized	Mingle	Edifice
Artificer	Barren	Blot out	Bud
Artisan	Sterile	Obliterate	Germinate
Mechanic	Unfruitful	Erase	Sprout
Ascribe	Basis	Bodily	Bulk
Attribute	Foundation	Corporeal	Size
Impute	Groundwork	Corporal	Magnitude
Assail	Bear	Bog	Burdensome
Assault	Carry	Fen	Weighty



Attack	Convey	Marsh	Onerous
Assemble	Bear	Border	Bury
Muster	Endure	Margin	Inter
Collect	Suffer	Verge	Entomb
Associate	Beautiful	Boundless	Cabal
Companion	Pretty	Unlimited	Clique
Partner	Handsome	Infinite	Junto
Calling	Choleric	Competent	Contemptible
Vocation	Passionate	Qualify	Despicable
Profession	Irascible	Fitted	Paltry
Carnage	Civility	Complexity	Contemptuous
Massacre	Politeness	Complication	Disdainful
Slaughter	Urbanity	Intricacy	Scornful
Carriage	Clear	Compound	Conversation
Bearing	Lucid	Mixture	Colloquy
Deportment	Perspicuous	Medley	Conference
Cast down	Cloak	Conceit	Convivial
Dejected	Palliate	Fancy	Jovial
Depressed	Screen	Imagination	Social
Celebrated	Close	Conciliate	Contrivance
Famous	Shut	Propitiate	Device
Renowned	Conclude	Reconcile	Scheme
Changeable	Clothes	Conclusion	Convention
Mutable	Garment	Inference	Congress
Variable	Dress	Deduction	Convocation
Cheat	Colleague	Conclusive	Copy
Defraud	Partner	Decisive	Model
Trick	Associate	Convincing	Pattern
Check	Colours	Concord	Crafty
Curb	Ensign	Harmony	Cunning
Control	Flag	Unity	Artful
Chide	Commodious	Confute	Cross
Rebuke	Convenient	Refute	Perverse
Reprimand	Suitable	Disprove	Froward
Cherish	Common	Console	Cross

Nourish	Ordinary	Solace	Thwart
Foster	Vulgar	Comfort	Obstruct
Childish	Communicate	Constant	Curious
Boyish	Impart	Continual	Inquisitive
Puerile	Disclose	Perpetual	Prying
Choke	Compensation	Contemplate	Curse
Suffocate	Recompense	Meditate	Imprecation
Smother	Remuneration	Ponder	Anathema
Dangerous	Design	Effort	Emulation
Perilous	Purpose	Exertion	Rivalry
Hazardous	Intent	Endeavour	Competition
Dead	Design	Elderly	Essay
Lifeless	Plan	Old	Dissertation
Inanimate	Project	Aged	Treatise
Decay	Discernment	Emblem	Essay
Decline	Discrimination	Symbol	Try
Consumption	Penetration	Type	Attempt
Deceive	Disembodied	Empty	Esteem
Delude	Incorporeal	Vacant	Value
Impose upon	Spiritual	Void	Prize
Decorum	Disengage	Encomium	Estimate
Decency	Disentangle	Eulogy	Compute
Propriety	Extricate	Panegyric	Rate
Decided	Distinguished	End	Excess
Determined	Conspicuous	Termination	Superfluity
Resolute	Illustrious	Extremity	Redundancy
Decree	Divide	End	Excessive
Edict	Separate	Finish	Immoderate
Proclamation	Part	Terminate	Intemperate
Deface	Earthly	Endurance	Exigency
Disfigure	Worldly	Sufferance	Emergency
Deform	Terrestrial	Toleration	Necessity
Defect	Ecstasy	Enlarge	Extraneous
Imperfection	Rapture	Increase	Extrinsic
Blemish	Transport	Extend	Foreign

Delegate	Education	Enlighten	Face
Deputy	Instruction	Illuminate	Countenance
Representative	Tuition	Illumine	Visage
Disown	Effect	Enmity	Faithless
Disavow	Result	Animosity	Perfidious
Disclaim	Consequence	Hostility	Treacherous
Derive	Effectual	Enthusiast	Fame
Deduce	Effective	Visionary	Renown
Trace	Efficacious	Fanatic	Reputation
Fame	Fit out	Frolic	Harsh
Report	Equip	Prank	Rigorous
Rumor	Prepare	Gambol	Severe
Fanciful	Flattery	Fulness	Haste
Imaginative	Adulation	Repletion	Hurry
Ideal	Sycophancy	Satiety	Precipitancy
Farewell	Flexible	Gentile	Hasten
Good-bye	Pliable	Heathen	Speed
Adieu	Supple	Pagan	Accelerate
Fearful	Flock	Gift	Hazard
Timid	Herd	Donation	Risk
Timorous	Drove	Present	Venture
Fearful	Form	Grave	Head
Formidable	Figure	Serious	Chief
Terrible	Shape	Solemn	Principal
Feign	Forbid	Grave	Healthy
Pretend	Prohibit	Sepulchre	Salubrious
Dissemble	Interdict	Tomb	Wholesome
Fervour	Force	Greatness	Heavy
Ardour	Vigour	Grandeur	Ponderous
Zeal	Energy	Magnificence	Weighty
Fiction	Forefathers	Guess	Hide
Fabrication	Ancestors	Conjecture	Conceal
Falsehood	Progenitors	Surmise	Secrete
Final	Forerunner	Guide	Hint
Conclusive	Precursor	Lead	Intimation

Decisive	Harbinger	Conduct	Suggestion
Find out	Foretel	Happiness	Hire
Detect	Predict	Felicity	Salary
Discover	Prognosticate	Bliss	Wages
Firm	Found	Hardened	Hopeless
Solid	Establish	Obdurate	Desperate
Stable	Institute	Unfeeling	Forlorn
Fit	Frank	Harass	Huge
Apt	Candid	Distress	Vast
Meet	Ingenuous	Perplex	Enormous
Idea	Lean	Necessary	Overturn
Notion	Meagre	Requisite	Overthrow
Conception	Thin	Essential	Subject
Imminent	Lean	Negligent	Outside
Impending	Incline	Careless	Surface
Threatening	Bend	Heedless	Superfices
Importance	Learning	New	Outward
Consequence	Erudition	Fresh	Exterior
Moment	Literature	Recent	External
Inconsistent	Leave	News	Pace
Incongruous	Liberty	Tidings	Step
Incoherent	Permission	Intelligence	Degree
Inborn	Liveliness	Notorious	Painting
Innate	Animation	Noted	Picture
Inherent	Vivacity	Well-known	Portrait
Ineffectual	Madness	Odd	Pale
Fruitless	Insanity	Singular	Pallid
Vain	Phrenzy	Strange	Wan
Infringement	Martial	Offer	Part
Infraction	Warlike	Propose	Portion
Violation	Military	Tender	Share
Interpose	Mistake	Offering	Partake
Interfere	Error	Oblation	Participate
Intermeddle	Blunder	Gift	Share
Justice	Mishap	Omen	Pellucid

Equity	Mischance	Prognostic	Transparent
Right	Casualty	Presage	Clear
Kingly	Modest	Origin	Penetrate
Regal	Bashful	Beginning	Pierce
Royal	Diffident	Source	Perforate
Kind	Mutual	Overbalance	Penetration
Sort	Reciprocal	Outweigh	Acuteness
Species	Alternate	Preponderate	Sagacity
Last	Name	Overbearing	People
Final	Appellation	Domineering	Populace
Ultimate	Title	Imperious	Mob
Perceive	Preliminary	Rapacious	Restitution
Discern	Preparatory	Ravenous	Reparation
Distinguish	Introductory	Voracious	Amends
Pity	Primary	Rapine	Retribution
Compassion	Primitive	Plunder	Recompense
Sympathy	Original	Pillage	Requital
Polite	Privacy	Rashness	Reville
Polished	Retirement	Temerity	Vilify
Refined	Seclusion	Precipitancy	Upbraid
Position	Production	Ratify	Riches
Posture	Produce	Confirm	Wealth
Attitude	Product	Sanction	Opulence
Possessor	Progress	Recede	Riot
Owner	Proficiency	Retire	Uproar
Proprietor	Improvement	Retreat	Tumult
Powerful	Prorogue	Reckon	Robust
Potent	Adjourn	Count	Stout
Mighty	Postpone	Compute	Strong
Praise	Put in order	Refuse	Root out
Commend	Arrange	Reject	Eradicate
Eulogize	Dispose	Decline	Extirpate
Praiseworthy	Prudence	Relation	Rot
Commendable	Foresight	Relative	Putrefy
Laudable	Wisdom	Kinsman	Corrupt

Pressing	Quack	Repeat	Round
Urgent	Mountebank	Recite	Globular
Importunate	Charlatan	Rehearse	Spherical
Presumptive	Querulous	Reproach	Sanguinary
Presumptuous	Peevish	Contumely	Bloody
Presuming	Fretful	Obloquy	Cruel
Pretence	Question	Rest	Scatter
Pretext	Query	Remainder	Disperse
Excuse	Interrogation	Residue	Dissipate
Predominant	Race	Rest	Secular
Ruling	Lineage	Cessation	Temporal
Prevailing	Pedigree	Intermission	Worldly
Sedulous	Skin	State	Term
Diligent	Rind	Realm	Limit
Assiduous	Peel	Commonwealth	Boundary
Separate	Slow	Straight	Thick
Sever	Dilatory	Right	Dense
Disjoin	Tardy	Direct	Compact
Servant	Smell	Stranger	Thin
Domestic	Scent	Foreigner	Slender
Menial	Odour	Alien	Slight
Servitude	Smooth	Strengthen	Thoughtful
Slavery	Level	Fortify	Considerate
Bondage	Plain	Invigorate	Deliberate
Shake	Solitary	Surround	Thrift
Agitate	Lonely	Encompass	Frugality
Toss	Desolate	Environ	Economy
Shift	Solitary	Sustain	Timely
Subterfuge	Sole	Support	Seasonable
Evasion	Single	Maintain	Opportune
Show	Special	Take	Trade
Display	Specific	Receive	Commerce
Exhibit	Particular	Accept	Traffic
Show	Speech	Talkativeness	Transfigure
Ostentation	Oration	Loquacity	Transform



Parade	Harangue	Garrulity	Metamorphose
Signification	Speech	Tax	Trembling
Meaning	Language	Impost	Tremor
Import	Tongue	Rate	Trepidation
Simile	Spurious	Tease	Trial
Similitude	Supposititious	Annoy	Experiment
Comparison	Counterfeit	Vex	Test
Simpleton	Stagger	Transient	Trivial
Natural	Reel	Transitory	Trifling
Idiot	Totter	Fleeting	Frivolous
Sketch	Stain	Tendency	Trouble
Outline	Sully	Drift	Disturb
Delineation	Tarnish	Aim	Molest
Tumultuous	Utter	Way	Wise
Tumultuary	Articulate	Road	Prudent
Turbulent	Pronounce	Route	Discreet
Turgid	Valuable	Way	Womanish
Tumid	Precious	Method	Effeminite
Bombastic	Costly	Manner	Feminine
Unbelief	Value	Wayward	Wonder
Incredulity	Worth	Froward	Admiration
Infidelity	Price	Perverse	Surprise
Undervalue	Vicinity	Weaken	Wonder
Disparage	Suburbs	Enfeeble	Miracle
Depreciate	Environs	Debilitate	Marvel
Understanding	Violent	Wearisome	Work
Intellect	Vehement	Tiresome	Labour
Mind	Impetuous	Irksome	Toil
Unfold	Vote	Weariness	World
Unravel	Suffrage	Lassitude	Earth
Develop	Voice	Fatigue	Globe
Unimportant	Wakeful	Weight	Worth
Insignificant	Watchful	Heaviness	Desert
Inconsiderable	Vigilant	Gravity	Merit
Unoffending	Want	Well-being	Worthy

Inoffensive	Indigence	Welfare	Estimable
Harmless	Necessity	Prosperity	Valuable
Unruly	Want	Wilful	Worship
Ungovernable	Lack	Headstrong	Adore
Refractory	Need	Testy	Venerate
Unspeakable	Warn	Whim	Youthful
Unutterable	Caution	Freak	Juvenile
Ineffable	Admonish	Caprice	Boyish
Unworthy	Wave	Whole	Zealous
Worthless	Billow	Entire	Ardent
Valueless	Breaker	Total	Warm
Uprightness	Waver	Willingly	Zone
Rectitude	Fluctuate	Voluntarily	Girdle
Integrity	Vacillate	Spontaneously	Belt

## SPECIMENS OF WHAT MIGHT BE CALLED DUPLICATE WORDS.

The following PAIRS of words, which are strikingly synonymous, illustrate the mixed character of the English language. One of the words in each pair is of English or Anglo-Saxon origin, the other is from the Latin.

Begin	Dark	Heavenly	Opening
Commence	Obscure	Celestial	Aperture
Bequeath	Die	Hinder	Overflow
Devise	Expire	Prevent	Inundate
Binding	Earthly	Inside	Outlive
Obligatory	Terrestrial	Interior	Survive
Bitterness	Eastern	Keeping	Outside
Acrimony	Oriental	Custody	Exterior
Bloody	Enliven	Kingly	Outward
Sanguinary	Animate	Regal	External
Rodily	Enough	Lean	Overall
Corporeal	Sufficient	Meagre	Surtout
Boyish	Errand	Likely	Overseer

Peurile	Message	Probable	Inspector
Boundaries	Fellowship	Live	Owing
Confines	Companionship	Exist	Due
Breed	Freedom	Lively	Shepherd
Eugender	Liberty	Animated	Pastor
Brotherly*	Friendly	Lucky	Shock
Fraternal	Amicable	Fortunate	Concussion
Childhood	Fulness	Milky	Shun
Infancy	Plenitude	Lactéal	Avoid
Choice	Fulness	Motherly	Step
Option	Repletion	Maternal	Pace
Corner	Happen	Odd	Straight
Angle	Chance	Singular	Right
Sweat	Truth	Want	Witness
Perspire	Verity	Necessity	Testify
Tasteless	Sorrowful	Waver	Woman
Inspid	Tristful	Fluctuate	Female
Teachable	Understand	Watery	Womanly
Docile	Comprehend	Aqueous	Effeminate
Thick	Understanding	Weaken	Wonderful
Dense	Intellect	Invalidate	Marvellous
Threat	Unspeakable	Weapons	Woody
Menace	Ineffable	Arms	Sylvan
Thoughtful	Unutterable	Weep	Wordy
Pensive	Inexpressible	Deplore	Verbose
Timely	Unwilling	Will	Worth
Seasonable	Involuntary	Volition	Value
Time-serving	Uprightness	Will	Worthless
Temporizing	Rectitude	Testament	Valueless

\* *Brotherly*. Some of the words considered as of Anglo-Saxon origin may be traced to Latin or Greek roots.

## ON THE CHOICE OF PREPOSITIONS.

Certain words and phrases in English require particular or appropriate PREPOSITIONS after them; as—

Abstain <i>from</i>	Abhorrence <i>of</i> .	Astonished <i>at</i>
Allude <i>to</i>	Accordance <i>with</i>	Dependent <i>on</i> .
Comply <i>with</i>	According <i>to</i>	Independent <i>of</i>
Confide <i>in</i> .	Averse <i>to</i> .*	Different <i>from</i> .
Partake <i>of</i> .	Deficient <i>in</i> .	Indifferent <i>to</i> .

We have only space for a few examples; but in the next edition of the writer's English Grammar, the subject will be more fully explained.

Abide <i>in</i> the land	ply or furnish with); as,
Abide <i>at</i> a place	to accommodate a person
Abide <i>with</i> a person	<i>with</i> apartments
Abide <i>by</i> an opinion (that is, to maintain it)	Accompanied <i>by</i> his friends
Abide <i>by</i> a person (that is, to stand by, or support him)	Accompanied <i>with</i> the fol- lowing conditions (in con- nexion <i>with</i>
Abide <i>for</i> (wait for)†	Accord <i>to</i> (to concede to)
Accept <i>of</i> the offer;‡ but now usually without the preposition; as "I accept the offer."	Accord <i>with</i> § (to agree with)
Accommodate <i>to</i> (to fit or adapt to); as, we ought to accommodate ourselves <i>to</i> our circumstances	Accused <i>of</i> a crime
Accommodate <i>with</i> (to sup-	Accused <i>by</i> any one
	Admonished <i>by</i> a superior (reprimanded); admon- ished <i>of</i> a fault committed (reproved for); admonish- ed <i>against</i> committing a fault (warned)

\* *Averse*. According to etymology, this word should have *from* after it, and not *to*; and Milton has so written it (P. L. viii. 138, and ix. 67); but the idiom of our language requires "*averse to*."

† *Abide*, in a transitive sense, or without a preposition, means to bear, or endure: as I cannot *abide* his impertinence.

‡ "Peradventure he will accept *of* me."—Gen. xxxii. 20.

§ *Accord*.—Without a preposition, *accord* means to adjust, or make to agree.

Adjourned <i>at</i> six o'clock	Advantage <i>of</i> or <i>over</i> a person
Adjourned <i>to</i> Friday next	Agree <i>with</i> another*
Adjourned <i>for</i> six weeks	Agree <i>to</i> a proposal
Advantage <i>of</i> a good education	

## EXAMPLES FOR EXERCISE.

*Name the prepositions which should be used after the following words.*

A bound, acquiesce, adapt, adequate, affinity, angry, anipathy, arrive, assent, avert, blush, border, call, coalesce, compare, compatible, concur, confer, concerned, conformable, confirmity, contrast, conversant, devolve, dwell, emerge, enlued, exasperated, &c.

## LATIN AND GREEK WORDS AND PHRASES EXPLAINED.

A cruce (krūce) salus, salvation from the cross	Ab inito, from the beginning
Ab urbe condita, from the building of the city	Ad absurdum, showing the absurdity of a contrary opinion
A fortiōri, with stronger reason	Ad arbitrium, at will
A mensâ et thoro, from bed and board, a divorce	Ad captan'dum vulgus, to catch or attract the rabble
A posteriori, from a posterior reason; an argument from the effect to the cause	Adden'dum, <i>pl.</i> Addenda, to be added; additions to a book; an appendix
A priōri, from a prior reason; from the cause to the effect	Ad eundem (e-un'-dem), to the same; to a like degree

\* To agree *about*, *upon*, or *for* a thing, means to agree *with* another person or persons regarding it.

- Ad finitum, to infinity ;  
without end
- Ad Græcas kalendas, never  
—the Greeks having no  
kalends
- Ad lib'itum, at pleasure
- Ad referen'dum, to be refer-  
red to or considered again
- Ad valorem, in proportion  
to the value
- Afflatus, Divine inspiration
- Agen'da, things to be done
- Alias, otherwise
- Alibi, elsewhere
- Alma Mater, a benign mo-  
ther ; a term applied to  
the university where one  
was educated [tical curse
- Anath'ëma, Gr., an ecclesias-  
Anglicë, in English
- Anno Domini (A. D.), in the  
year of our Lord
- Anno mundi, in the year of  
the world
- Ante meridiem (A. M.), be-  
fore noon
- Anthropoph'ägi, Gr., man-  
eaters ; cannibals
- Apex, pl. Apices, the top or  
angular point ; the top of  
any thing
- Aqua (a'-kwa), water
- Aqua fortis, nitric acid liter-  
ally strong water
- Aqua-tinta, a kind of engra-  
ving imitating drawings  
made with Indian ink or  
bistre
- Aut Cæsar aut nullus, he will  
be Cæsar or nobody
- Aqua vitæ, eau-de-vie, or  
brandy
- Arcana imperiū, state secrets
- Argumentum ad hom'inem  
an argument to the man
- Argumentum baculinum the  
argument of the cudgel ;  
club law
- Armiger, one bearing arms ;  
a gentleman
- Assaëtida, a fetid gum res-  
in brought from the East  
Indies [the other party
- Audi altëram partem, hear
- Bona fidë, in good faith
- Borëas, the north wind
- Brutum fulmen, a harmless  
thunderbolt
- Cæteris paribus, the rest be-  
ing alike ; other circum-  
stances being equal
- Coc'öi' thes scribendi (a bad  
habit), an itch for writing
- Cac'öe' thes loquen'di, an itch  
for speaking
- Camëra obscura, an optical  
machine used in a dark  
chamber for exhibiting ob-  
jects without
- Capias, a writ of execution ;  
literally, *take thou*
- Caput mortuum, the worth-  
less remains
- Caret, this mark (A), to de-  
note that something has  
been omitted or is wanting



Cavēat, a kind of process in law to stop proceedings ; a caution	Desideratum, <i>pl.</i> Desiderata, a thing or things desired or wanted
Chiragra (ki-ra'-gra), <i>Gr.</i> , gout in the hand	Desunt cœtera, the rest is wanted
Cognomen, a surname, a family name [mind	Dexter, the right hand
Com'pos men'tis, of a sound	Dictum, a positive assertion
Contra, against ; contrary to	Diluvium, a deposit of superficial loam, sand, &c., caused by a <i>deluge</i>
Cor'nucop'ia, the horn of plenty	Distringas, a writ for distraining
Corringen'da, things or words to be corrected	Dividē et imperā, divide and govern
Cui bono ? to what good or benefit will it tend ?	Dramātis personæ, the characters in a play
Cum privilēgio, with privilege	Dulia, <i>Gr.</i> , an inferior kind of worship
Curren'tē calāmo, with a running pen	Dum spiro, spero, whilst I breathe, I hope
Custos rotulo'rum, keeper of the rolls or records	Duo, two ; a song for two performers
Data, things granted	Duodecimo (du-o-dess'-emo) applied to a book having twelve leaves to the sheet
De facto, in fact or reality	Durantē vitā, during life
Deficit, a want or deficiency	Durantē bene placito, during pleasure
Dei gratiā, by the grace of God	Ec'ce homo, behold the man
De jure, in law or right	Ec'ce signum, behold the sign
Delē, blot out or erase	E pluribus unum, one from many—motto of the United States
Delta, the Greek letter $\Delta$ ; a <i>triangular</i> tract of land towards the mouth of a river	Equilibrium, equality of weight
De mor'tuis nil nisi bonum, of the dead say nothing except what is good	Ergo, therefore
De novo, anew ; over again	Erratum, <i>pl.</i> , Errāta, a mis-
Deo volente (D.V.), God willing or permitting	

take, or mistakes in printing

Est modus in rebus, there is a medium in every thing  
Esto perpetua, may it last for ever

Et cætëra, and the rest; abbreviated thus (&c.)

Ex cathedra, from the chair  
Excerpta, extracts from a work

Ex concessio, from what has been conceded

Ex emplī gratia, (*e. g.*) for example

Exeunt omnes, they all go off

Exit, he goes off; departure

Ex nihilo nihil fit, from nothing nothing can come

Ex officio, officially

Ex parte, on one side only

Ex post facto, from something done afterwards — as a law applied to an offence which was committed before the law was made

Ex tempore, without premeditation, off hand

Exuviae, cast skin of animals

Facetiae (fa-ce'-she-ey), humorous compositions, witticisms [an exact copy

Fac simile (fack-sim'-e-ly),

Felo de se, a murderer of one's self, self-murder

Fiat experimentum in corpore vili, let the experi-

ment be made on a worthless body

Fiat justitia ruat cœlum, let justice be done though the heavens should fall

Fidëlis ad urnam, faithful to death

Fieri facias, (fi'-e-ri-fa''-she-ass), a writ to the sheriff to levy debt or damages

Finem respice, look to the end

Flagrantë bello, during hostilities

Flagrantë delicto, during the commission of the crime

Fortiter in re, with firmness in acting

Genera, the plural of Genus

Habeus corpus, a writ directing a goaler to *have* or produce the *body* of a prisoner before the court, and to certify the cause of his detainer

Haud passibus æquis, not with equal steps

Hinc illæ lachrymæ, hence those tears

Hortus siccus (a dry garden), a collection of specimens of plants dried and preserved

Humānum est errāre, it is human to err

Ibidem, in the same place

Idem, the same

Id est (*i. e.*), that is

Ignisfatūus, w ill-o'-the-wisp ; literally, a delusive fire	Ipsē dixit, mere assertion
Imperium in imperio, a gov- ernment within a govern- ment	Ipsō factō, by the fact itself
Imprimātur, let it be printed	Item, also ; an article in a bill or account
Imprimis, in the first place	Jurē divino, by divine right
Impromptu, without premed- itation, off-hand	Jurē hūmāno, by human law
Index expurgatorius, (a pu- rifying index), a list of prohibited books.	Jus gentium, the law of na- tions
In esse, in actual existence	Labor omnia vincit, labor overcomes every thing
In forma paupēris, as a pau- per	Labor ipse voluptas, the la- bour itself is a pleasure
In foro conscientiæ, before the tribunal of conscience	Lapsus linguæ, a slip of the tongue
Infra dignitatem, beneath one's dignity	Laudātor tempōris acti, a praiser of old times
In limine, at the outset	Laus Deo, praise be to God
In posse, in possible existence	Lex talionis, the law of re- taliation, like for like
In propria persōna, in person	Libra, a balance ; a sign of the zodiac
In re, in the matter or busi- ness of	Lignum vitæ (literally <i>the wood of life</i> ), Guaicacum, a very hard wood
Instanter, instantly	Locum tenens, holding the place of another ; a <i>lieu- tenant</i> or deputy
Instar omnium, an example which may suffice for all	Lit'ēra scripta manet. what is written remains
Intērim, in the meantime	Litera'tim, letter by letter ; literally
Interregnum, the period between two reigns	Lusus natūræ, a freak of nature ; an anomalous or deformed offspring
Interrōrem, as a warning	Magna Charta (karta), the great charter
In toto, entirely ; wholly	Malum prohibitum, a thing evil because forbidden
In transitu, on the passage	
In vino veritas, there is truth in wine	
Invitā Minerva (Minerva being unwilling), without the aid of genius	

Malum in se, an evil in itself	Ne sutor ultra crep'idam,
Manda'mus, in law, a writ	the shoemaker should not
from a superior court ;	go beyond his last ; per-
literally, <i>we command</i>	sons should attend to
M'ancs, departed spirits	their own business
Materia med'ica, substance	Ne exeat regno, let him not
used in the preparation of	leave the kingdom
medicine	Nisi prius (unless before), a
Maximum, the greatest	writ beginning with these
Maximus in minimus, great	words
in small things	Nolens volens, willing or not
Memento mori, remember	Nolo me tangere, touch me
death [remembered	not
Memorabilia, things to be	Non est inventus, he is not
Mens conscia recti, a mind	found ; a return to a writ
conscious of rectitude	Non constat, it does not ap-
Mens sana in corpore sano,	pear
a sound mind in a sound	Non compos mentis, out of
body [thine	one's senses, not of sane
Meum et tuum, mine and	mind
Min'imum, the least	Non obstantē, notwithstand-
Mit'timus, (we send), a war-	ing any thing to the con-
rant for committing to	trary
prison	Nos'citur ex sociis, one is
Modus operandi, the mode	known by his associates
or manner of operating	Nosce teipsum, know thyself
Multum in parvo, much in	Nota bene (N. B.), mark well
little [tion or deadness	or attentively [never
Necro'sis, <i>Gr.</i> , mortifica-	Nunc aut nunquam, now or
Nec temēre, nec timide, nei-	Obiter dictum, an incidental
ther rashly or timidly	or casual remark
Nem'ine contradicentē (nem.	Omnibus, for all [of proof
con), none opposing	Onus, probandi, the burden
Ne plus ultra, no farther,	Orētenu's, so far as the mouth
the utmost point	Otium cum dignitate, leisure
Ne quid nimis, too much	or retirement with dignity
of one thing is good for	Par nobile fratrum, a noble
nothing	pair of brothers, (ironically)

- Parasel'eně, *Gr.*, a mock moon, that which is *beside* or near the *moon*  
 Pari passu, with an equal pace  
 Parvum parva decent, little things become little men  
 Passim, everywhere  
 Pecca'vi, I have sinned  
 Pendentē litē, while the suit is pending  
 Per cent (for *centum*), by the hundred  
 Per saltum, by a leap  
 Per fas et nefas, through right and wrong  
 Per se, by itself  
 Pinxit, painted it  
 Posse comita'tus, the civil force of the county  
 Post meridiem (P. M.) after mid-day  
 Postūla'ta, things required  
 Prima facie, at the first view or appearance  
 Primitiæ (pri-mish'-ě), the first fruits which were offered to the gods  
 Primum mobile, the first mover  
 Primus inter pares, the first or chief among equals  
 Princip'ia, first principles  
 Principiis obsta, oppose beginnings, or the first attempt  
 Pro re nata, according to exigencies or circumstances  
 Pro aris et focis, for our altars and firesides  
 Probātum est, it has been proved [public good  
 Pro bono publico, for the  
 Pro et con (contral), for and against  
 Pro forma, for form's sake  
 Pro hac vicē, for the occasion  
 Pro tempore, for this time  
 Pūnica fides, Punic or Carthaginian faith, the Roman name for treachery  
 Quadragesima, Lent — so called because it contains *forty* days [is pleasing  
 Quantum libet, as much as  
 Quantum sufficit, as much as is sufficient  
 Quantum valeat, as much as it may be worth  
 Quid nunc? (what now?) a newsmonger  
 Quid pro quo, something for something; tit for tat  
 Quod erat demonstrandum, or Q. E. D., that which was to be proved  
 Quondam, formerly, former  
 Recipe (ress'-ě-py), the first word of a physician's prescription, and hence the prescription itself. *Take thou* is the literal meaning  
 Re infectā, without accomplishing the matter  
 Requiescat in pa'cē, may he rest in peace



Respicēfinem, look to the end	Te Deum, a hymn of thanksgiving; so called from the two first words
Rēsurgam, I shall rise again	Tempōra mutantur, times are changed
Scandalum magnātum, scandal against the nobility	Totīdem verbis, in just so many words
Sci'icet (sc.), to wit, namely	Toties quoties, as often as
Sci'rē facias, cause it to be known, or show cause	Toto cœlo, by the whole heavens; as far as the poles asunder
Secundum artem, according to art or professional skill	Triā juncta in uno, three joined in one
Semper idem, always the same	Ultīma ratio regum, the last reason of kings; that is, war
Seria'tim, in regular order	Ultimus (ult), the last
Sic passim, so everywhere	Una voce, with one voice
Silent leges inter arma, laws are silent in the midst of arms [day	Utile dulci, the useful with the agreeable
Sinē diē, without fixing a	Vacuum, an empty space
Sine qua non, without which not; an indispensable condition	Vade mecum, come with me; a companion
Statu quo, in the same state in which it was	Væ victis! alas for the vanquished!
Sua cuique voluptas, every one has his own pleasure	Variorum, with notes of various commentators
Suaviter in modo, sed fortiter, in re, gentle in manner, but firm in acting	Venienti occurrīte morbo, meet the disease in the beginning
Sub pœna, under a penalty	Verbatim, word for word
Sub silentio, in silence	Versus, in law, against
Sui genēris, the only one of the kind; singular	Veto ( <i>I forbid</i> ), a prohibition
Sumnum bonum, the chief or supreme good	Via, by way of
Suum cuique, let every one have his own	Vicē, in the stead or room of
Tabūla rasa, a smooth tablet; a mere blank [life	Vice versa, the reverse
Tædium vitæ, weariness of	Vidē see, refer to
	Vi et armis, by main force



Vis inertiae, the force or property of inanimate matter	Vox et pratæterea nihil, voice (or sound) and nothing more
Viva voce, orally ; by word of mouth	VIVAT REGINA ! LONG LIVE THE QUEEN
Viz. (videlicet), to wit	

FRENCH AND FOREIGN PHRASES  
PRONOUNCED \* AND EXPLAINED.

Abattoir (a-bat-twar'), a general or public slaughter-house	Amende (a-möngd'), a fine by way of recompense ; amends made in any way
Abbè, (ab-bey), an abbot ; an ecclesiastic	Andante, <i>It.</i> , moderately slow
Accouchement (äc-coosh'-mong), a lying-in	Antique (an-teek'), ancient ; old-fashioned
Accoucheur (äc-coo-shàre), man midwife	Apropos (a-pro-po'), to the purpose ; by-the-bye
Aide-de-camp (aid'-de-cöng), a military officer attending a general	Assignat (as'-sing-ya), paper money issued during the Revolution
A-la-mode (ah-la-möde), in the full fashion	Attachè (at-ta-shà), one attached to the suite of an ambassador
Alguazil (äl'-ga-zeel), a Spanish officer of justice ; a constable	Au fait (ö-fay), up to a thing, master of the subject
Allemande (äl-lë-mand'), a kind of German dance ; a figure in dancing	Au pis aller (ö-pee-zah'-lai), at the worst
Alto rilievo, <i>It.</i> , high relief (in sculpture)	Auto de fè, <i>Sp.</i> , an act of faith
Amateur (ahm-at-ehr) a lover of any art or science, not a professor ; a virtuoso	Avocat (av'-o-ca), a lawyer
	Badinage (bad''-e-nazh') light or playful discourse
	Bagatelle (ba-ga-tel'), a trifle

\* It is very difficult, and in some cases impossible, to give, with the sounds of our letters, the true French pronunciation. The pronunciations given here, therefore, are in some cases to be considered as mere approximations. See No. 20, page 111.

- Balle (bäl-le), an opera dance
- Banquette (bang-ket') a small bank behind a parapet, to stand on when firing
- Bateau (ba-to'), a long, light boat; a vessel
- Bâton (ba-tong'), a staff or club
- Beau (bo), a gaily dressed person; an admirer
- Beau esprits (böz-es-pree'), men of wit
- Beau-idéal (bo-ee-day'-al), the ideal excellence existing only in the imagination
- Beau monde (bo-mônd), the gay or fashionable world
- Bella-don'na, It., the deadly nightshade; literally, *fair lady*—so called, it is said, because its juice is used as a cosmetic by the Italian ladies
- Belle (bell) a fine or fashionably dressed lady
- Belles-lettres (bell-lettr), polite literature [trinket
- Bijou (beè-zhoo), a jewel or
- Billet doux (bil-le-doo') a love letter
- Bivouac (biv'-oo-äck), to pass the night under arms
- Bizarre (be-zár) odd, fantastic
- Blanc manger (blo-mon'je), a confectioned white jelly
- Bon jour (bohn-zhür), good day
- Bon mot (bong'mo), a witty saying
- Bonne-bouche (bun-boosh), a delicious morsel; a titbit
- Bon ton (bohn-toög), in high fashion
- Bon vivant (bohn-veev'-ahn), a high liver; a choice spirit
- Boudoir (boo-dwor'), a small ornamental room
- Bougie (boó-zhe), a wax taper
- Bouillon (bool'-yong), a kind of broth
- Bouquet (boókay), a nosegay
- Bourgeois (boor'-zhwaw), a burgess or citizen; citizenlike
- Bravura (bra-voo'-ra) a song of difficult execution; difficult; brilliant
- Bulletin (bool'e-teen), a short official account of news
- Bureau (bu-ró), a chest of drawers with a writing board; an office
- Burletta, It., a musical farce
- Cabaret (cab'-ä-ray), a tavern
- Cabriolet (cab'-re-o-lay'), a cab
- Cachet (kah-shay), a seal; a private or secret state letter
- Cadenza, It., in music, the fall or modulation of the voice

- Ca ira (să-ee-ră), (it shall go on, that is, the Revolution,) the burden of a republican or revolutionary song
- Caique (ca-eeek'), the skiff of a galley
- Calibre (ca-lee'br), the capacity or compass of the mind or intellect [music]
- Cantata, *It.*, a poem set to
- Caoutchouc (coo'-chook), Indian rubber
- Cap-a-pie (cap-ah-peē), from head to foot
- Capriccio (ca-pree'-cho), *It.*, a loose, irregular species of musical composition
- Cap'riolê, *It.*, a leap without advancing
- Capuchin (cup'-u-sheen''), a hooded friar
- Carte blanche (cart-blōngsh), permission to name our own terms
- Cartouche (car-toosh') a case to hold powder and balls
- Chamade (shī-mād'), the beat of a drum denoting a desire to parley or surrender
- Champêtre (shan-paytr'), rural
- Champignon (sham-pin'-yon), a small species of mushroom
- Chanson (chawng-soang), a song
- Chapeau (shap'-po), a hat
- Chaperon (shap'-er-ōng), a gentleman who attends upon or protects a lady in a public assembly
- Chargé d'affaires (shai'-jay-daf-fair), an ambassador of second rank
- Charivari (shar-e-va-reé), a mock serenade of discordant music. [quack]
- Charlatan (shar'-la-tan), a
- Chateau (shah-to'), a castle
- Chef d'œuvre (shay-doovr), a masterpiece
- Cheveaux-de-frise (shev'-o-de-freeze), a kind of spiked fence
- Chiaro-oscuro (ke-ar'-o-os-coo'-ro), *It.*, lights and shades in painting
- Cicerone (thhee-tchăi-rō-ny), *It.*, a guide or conductor; one who *oratorizes* in his descriptions
- Cicisbeo (tche-tchis-biy'-o), *It.*, a gallant tending a lady
- Ci-devant (see-de-vang), formerly, former
- Clique (cleek), a party or gang
- Cogniac (cōne-yăck), brandy properly from the town so called
- Comme il faut (com-ee-fa'), as it should be; quite the thing

- Con amôre, *It.*, with love ;  
 with all one's heart  
 Congé d'élire (con-jay-dai-  
 leer), permission to elect  
 Connoisseur (con-a-sehr), a  
 skilful judge  
 Contour (con-toor'), the out-  
 line of a figure  
 Corps diplomatique (core,  
 dip-lo-ma-teek'), the body  
 of ambassadors  
 Corregidor (cor-red'-je-dor),  
*Sp.*, the chief magistrate  
 in a Spanish town  
 Cotillon (co-til'-yoang), a  
 brisk, lively dance  
 Coup de grace (coo-deh-  
 grass'), the finishing blow  
 Coup d'état (coo-deh-tah), a  
 bold measure on the part  
 of the state ; a master-  
 stroke of policy  
 Coup de main (coo-deh-  
 mähng) a sudden or bold  
 enterprise  
 Coup d'œil (coo-deuhl'), a  
 glance of the eye  
 Couteau (koo-tó), a kind of  
 knife, a hanger  
 Coute que coute (coot-ke-  
 coot), cost what it will  
 Cuisine (kwe-zeén'), the kit-  
 chen, the cooking depart-  
 ment  
 Cul de sac (literally, the  
 bottom of a sack or bag),  
 a street closed at one end
- Da capo, *It.*, again or repeat  
 from the beginning  
 Debouch (de-boosh'), to is-  
 sue or march out of a  
 narrow place or defile  
 Débris (de-brée), broken re-  
 mains, ruins  
 Debu (de-bcó), first appear-  
 ance  
 Déjeuner à la fourchette  
 (de-zheu-ne-ah-lah-foor-  
 shayt), a breakfast with  
 meats, fowls, &c. ; a pub-  
 lic breakfast  
 Depot (deh-pó), a store or  
 magazine  
 Denouement (de-noo-möng')  
 the winding up ; an ex-  
 planation  
 Dernier resort (dairn-yair-  
 res-sor), the last shift or  
 resource  
 Dieu et mon droit (dieu-ai-  
 mon-drwau), God and my  
 right  
 Dilletan'te (*pl.* Dilletanti),  
 one who *delights* in pro-  
 moting the fine arts  
 Dolce (dol'-che), *It.*, sweet-  
 ly and softly  
 Dolóro'so, *It.*, in music, soft  
 and pathetic  
 Domicile (dom-e-seel), an  
 abode  
 Double entendre (doo'-bl-  
 öng-töng''-dr), a phrase  
 with a double meaning

Eclaircissement (ec-lair'-cis-mong), a clearing up or explanation of an affair	Faux-pas (fo-pah), a false step
Eclat (e-claw'), splendour, a burst of applause	Femme couverte (fam-coo-vairt), a protected or married woman
Elève (ai-lave), one brought up by another ; a pupil	Femme sole, a single woman
Embonpoint (ahn-bon-pwawn), in good condition	Fête (fate), a feast or festival
Encore (ahn-côre), again	Feu de joie (feú-de-zhwaw), a discharge of fire-arms ; a rejoicing
Ennui (õng-wee'), wearisomeness, lassitude	Fiacre (fe-ah'kr), a hackney coach
En passant (on pas'song), in passing, by the way	Fille-de-chambre (feel-de-sham-br), a chamber-maid
En route (ang-root'), on the road	Finale (fee-nah'-ly), <i>It.</i> , the end ; the close
Entrée (õng-tray), entrance	Fleur-de-lis (flehr-deh-lee), the flower of the lily
Entremets (õng-tr-may), one of the small dishes set between the principal ones at dinner	Fracas (fra-cá), a noisy quarrel
Entre nous (õng'-tr-noo), between ourselves	Friseur (fre-zur'), a hair-dresser
Entrepôt (õng-tr-po'), a warehouse or magazine	Gaucherie (gõsh-re), left-handedness, awkwardness
Equivoque (á-ke-voke'), an equivocation	Gendarmes (jang-darm), soldiers, police
Esprit de corps (es-pree-deh-côre), the spirit of the body or party	Gout, (goo), taste
Exposé (eeks-po'-zy) an exposition or formal statement	Grisette (gree-zet'), literally, a young woman dressed in gray, that is, homely stuff ; a tradesman's wife or daughter ; a shop-girl
Famille (fa-meel'), family ; "en famille," in the family way	Gusto, <i>It.</i> , the relish of any thing ; liking
Fantoccinni (fan'-to-tche'-ne), <i>It.</i> , puppets	Harico (har'-e-co), a kind of ragout



- Honi soit qui mal y pense (ho-ne-swaw-kee-mahl-e-pahns), evil to him that evil thinks
- Hors de combat (hōr-deh-cohn-bah), disabled
- Hôtel-Dieu (o-tel'-deuh), an hospital
- Ich dien (ik-deen), I serve
- Incognito (incog.) in disguise
- In petto, in the breast or mind; in reserve
- Je ne sais quoi (je-ne-say-kwaw'), I know not what
- Jet d'eau (zhai-do'), an ornamental water-spout or fountain
- Jeu de mots (zheu-de-mo'), play upon words
- Jeu d'esprit (zheu-des-prée), play of wit; a witticism
- Juste milieu (zhüst mil-yü), the exact or just middle
- Levée (lev-ay), a morning visit
- Liqueur (le-quehr), a cordial
- Mademoiselle (mad'-em-wa-zel'), a young lady; Miss
- Maitre d'hotel (maytr-dotel'), a hotel keeper or manager
- Mal-a-pro-pos (mal-ap-ro-p'), out of time; unseasonable [or exhalations
- Malaria, *It.*, Noxious vapours
- Malicho (mäl-it-cho), the corruption of a spanish word signifying mischief
- Mauvaise honte (mo-vais-hōnt), false modesty
- Melee (may-lay'), a confused fight; a scuffle
- Ménage (men-azh'), a menagerie
- Messieurs (mess-yers), gentlemen; the plural of Mr.
- Monsieur (mo'-seu), Sir, Mr., a gentleman
- Naïveté (nah-eev-tay'), ingenuousness, simplicity
- Niaiserie (nee-ais-ree), silliness
- Nom-de-guerre (nong-deh-gair'), an assumed name
- Nonchalance (nohn-shah-lahuce), coolness, indifference
- Noyau (nó-yo), a liqueur
- On dit (ohn-dée), a flying report
- Outré (oo-tray'), extraordinary, eccentric
- Parole (par-óle), word of honour
- Pas (pah), a *step*; precedence
- Patois (pat-waw), provincialism
- Penchant (pan-shahn), a leaning or inclination towards
- Petit-maitre (pet'ty may'tr), a little master; a fop
- Protégé (protégée, *fem.*) (pro-tav-jáy), one that is patronized and protected



Qui va là? (kee-vah-là),	Table-d'hôte (tabl-dôte), an
(who goes there?); on	ordinary at which the
the alert	master of the hotel pre-
Regout (rah-gôo), a highly	sides
seasoned dish	Tête-à-tête (tait-ah-tait) head
Rencontre (rahn-contr'), an	to head; a private conver-
unexpected meeting; an	sation between two per-
encounter	sons
Restaurateur (re-stor-ah-	Tirade (tee-rad'), a long in-
tehr'), a tavern keeper	vective speech
Rouge (rooge), red paint	Ton (toang), the full fashion
Ruse de guerre (roos-deh-	Torso, <i>It.</i> , the trunk of a
gair'), a trick or strata-	statue
gem of war	Tour (toor), a journey
Riant (réé-ang), smiling	Tout ensemble (too-tahn-
Sang froid (sahn-frwaw),	sahnbl), the whole taken
coolness; literally, cold	together
blood	Valet-de-chambre (val-e-deh-
Sans (sang), without	shambr), a footman
Sans-culottes (sang-cu-lot')	<i>It.</i> , the owner or driver
the tag-rag; the rabble	Vetturino (vet-too-ree'n-o),
Savant (sav'-ang), a learn-	of an Italian travelling
ed man	carriage
Sobriquet (so-bre-kay), a	Vis à-vis (veez-ah-vee), face
nick-name	to face; a small carriage
Soi-disant (swaw-dée-zang),	for two persons, with seats
self-styled, pretended	opposite
Soirée (swaw'ry), an even-	Vive la bagatelle (veev-la-
ing party	bag-a-tel'), success to trifles
Souvenir (soov-neer'), re-	Vive le roi (veev-ler-waw),
membrance	long live the king

## ABBREVIATIONS.—LATIN.

A. B.	Artium Baccalaureus,	Bachelor of Arts
A. C.	Ante Christum,	Before the Christian era
A. M.	Artium Magister,	Master of Arts
A. M.	Anno Mundi,	In the year of the world
A. U. C.	Ab Urbe Condita,	From the building of the city
B. D.	Baccalaureus Divinitatis,	Bachelor of Divinity
B. M.	Baccalaureus Medicinæ,	Bachelor of Medicine
C. Cent.	Centum,	A hundred
Clk.	Clericus,	Clergyman
Cap.	Capitulum	Chapter
C. P. S.	Custos Privati Sigilli,	Keeper of the Privy Seal
C. R.	Custos Rotulorum,	Keeper of the Rolls
C. S.	Custos Sigilli,	Keeper of the Seal
D. D.	Doctor Divinitatis,	Doctor of Divinity
D. V.	Deo Volente,	God willing
e. g.	Exempli Gratia,	For example
Ibid.	Ibidem,	In the same place
Id.	Idem,	The same (author)
i. e.	Id est,	That is
Incog.	Incognito,	Unknown, concealed
J. H. S.	Jesus Hominum Salvator	Jesus the Saviour of men
L. L. D.	Legum Doctor,	Doctor of Laws
L. S.	Locus Sigilli,	The place of the Seal
L. S. D.	Libræ, Solidi, Denarii,	Pounds, Shillings, Pence
Lib.	Liber,	Book
M. D.	Medicinæ Doctor,	Doctor of Medicine
M. S.	Memoriæ Sacrum,	Sacred to the Memory
N. B.	Nota Bene,	Note well; take notice
Nem. con.	Nemine Contradicente,	No one opposing it
Per. Cent.	Per Centum,	By the hundred
S. C.	Senatus Consulti,	A decree of the Senate
S. T. D.	Sacræ Theologiæ Doctor,	Doctor of Divinity
P. M.	Post Meridiem,	In the afternoon

Prox.	Proximo,	Next (month or term)
P. S.	Post Scriptum,	Postscript (written after)
Q. E. D.	Quod erat demonstrandum	Which was to be proved
Sc.	Scillicet,	To wit ; understood
Ult.	Ultimo,	In the last (month)
V. R.	Victoria Regina,	Queen Victoria
Vid.	Vide,	See thou ; refer to
Viz.	Videlicet,	To wit ; namely
&c.	Et cetera,	And the rest ; and so forth.

ENGLISH.

A. Answ.	Answer.	F. S. A.	Fellow of the Society of Arts.
Admrs.	Administrators.	F.T.C.D.	Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin.
Abp.	Archbishop.	Gent.	Gentleman.
Acct.	Account.	Gen.	General.
Anon.	Anonymous.	Hhd.	Hogshead. [ty.
B. A.	Bachelor of Arts.	H. M.	Her or His Majes-
Bart.	Baronet.	Inst.	Instant ; present month.
Bp.	Bishop,	J. P.	Justice of the Peace
Brig.	Brigantine.	Knt.	Knight. [ter.
Capt.	Captain. [Bath	K. G.	Knight of the gar-
C. B.	Companion of the	K. B.	Knight of the Bath
C. P.	Common Pleas.	K. C. B.	Knight Commander of the Bath.
Ch.	Chapter.	K.G.C.B.	Knight Grand Cross of the Bath.
Co.	County or Company	K. P.	Knight of St. Patrick.
Col.	Colonel.	K. T.	Knight of the Thistle.
Comr.	Commissioner.	L. C. J.	Lord Chief Justice
Cr.	Creditor.	Lieut.	Lieutenant.
Dr.	Debtor or Doctor	M. A.	Master of Arts.
Do.	Ditto ; the same.	Messrs.	Gentlemen.
E.	East.		
E. L.	East Longitude.		
Exch.	Exchequer.		
Esq.	Esquire. [Society		
F. R. S.	Fellow of the Royal		
F. A. S.	Fellow of the Anti-quarian Society.		

M. P.	Member of Parlia-	Q. B.	Queen's Bench.
Mr.	Mister. [ment.	Q. C.	Queen's Counsel.
Mrs.	Mistress.	4to.	Quarto.
M.R.I.A.	Member of the Roy-	Qy.	Query.
	al Irish Academy	Rev.	Reverend.
M.S.	Manuscript.	Rt. Hon.	Right Honorable.
MSS.	Manuscripts.	R. A.	Royal Artillery.
N. S.	New Style (1752.)	R. E.	Royal Engineers.
No.	Number.	R. M.	Royal Marines.
N. L.	North Latitude.	R. M.	Resident Magistrate.
N. T.	New Testament.	R. N.	Royal Navy.
N.	North.	Sec.	Secretary.
O. S.	Old style.	S.	South.
8vo.	Octavo.	S. L.	South Latitude.
O. T.	Old Testament.	St.	Saint.
oz.	Ounce.	U. S.	United States.
Prof.	Professor.	W.	West.
P. S.	Postscript.	W. L.	West Longitude.
Q.	Question.	Xmas.	Christmas.

DIRECTIONS FOR ADDRESSING PERSONS OF EVERY RANK, BOTH IN WRITING AND SPEAKING.

ROYAL FAMILY.

KING OR QUEEN.—*Superscription*.—To the King's (or Queen's) Most Excellent Majesty.

*Commencement*.—Sire (or Madam).

*Conclusion*.—I remain,

With profound veneration,

Sire (or Madam),

Your Majesty's most faithful Subject  
and dutiful Servant.

*Address in speaking to*.—Sire (or Madam). Your Majesty; or, May it please your Majesty.

PRINCE ALBERT, and PRINCES and PRINCESSES of the Blood Royal.\*

\**Blood Royal*.—That is, the sons and daughters, brothers and sisters, uncles and aunts of the King (or Queen Regnant) But the Princes and Princesses of the *Blood*, that is, the nephews, nieces, and cousins of the King (or Queen Regnant) are styled *Highness* merely.

*Superscription.*—To His (or Her) Royal Highness, &c.

*Commencement.*—Sir (or Madam).

*Conclusion.*—I remain, with the greatest respect,

Sir, (or Madam),

Your Royal Highness's most dutiful  
and most obedient humble Servant.

*Address in Speaking to.*—Sir (or Madam); Your Royal Highness; or, May it please your Royal Highness.

#### NOBILITY AND GENTRY.

**DUKES and DUCHESSES.**—*Superscription.*—To His (or Her) Grace the Duke (or Duchess) of ——. *Com.*—My Lord Duke (or Madam). *Con.*—I have the honor to be, my Lord Duke (or Madam),\* your Grace's most devoted and obedient Servant *In speaking to.*—Your Grace; or, May it please your Grace; or, My Lord (or Madam).\*

**MARQUESSSES and MARCHIONESSES.**—*Superscription.*—To the Most Honorable, the Marquess (or Marchioness) of ——. *Com.*—My Lord Marquess (or Madam).\* *Con.*—I have the honor to be, my Lord Marquess (or Madam), your Lordship's (or Ladyship's) most obedient and most humble Servant. *In speaking to.*—My Lord (or Madam);\* or, May it please your Lordship (or Ladyship).

**EARLS and COUNTESSSES** —*Superscription.*—To the Right Honorable the Earl (or Countess) of ——. *Com.*—My Lord (or Madam).\* *Con.*—I have the honor to be, my Lord (or Madam),\* Your Lordship's (or Ladyship's) most obedient and very humble Servant. *In speaking to.*—My Lord (or Madam); or Your Lordship (or Ladyship).

**VISCOUNTS and VISCOUNTESSSES—BARONS and BARON-ESSES.**—The *form* of superscription and address the same as to EARLS and COUNTESSSES; as, To the Right

\* *Madam.*—Persons of inferior condition, as tradesmen and servants, should use the words, "My Lady," or "May it please your Ladyship," instead of "Madam," when addressing ladies of title.

Honorable the VISCOUNT (or Viscountess, or Baron or Baroness) —.

BARONETS and KNIGHTS.—*Superscription*.—To Sir——, (and in the case of a Baronet.\* Bart)

WIVES of Baronets and Knights.—To Lady—. Madam.†

ESQUIRES.—The persons legally entitled to this title are —1. The eldest sons of Knights, and their eldest sons in perpetual succession. 2. The eldest sons of the younger sons of Peers, and their eldest sons in like succession. 3. Esquires by virtue of their office, as Justices of the Peace. 4. Esquires of Knights of the Bath, each of whom constitutes three at his installation. 5. All who are styled “Esquires” by the King (or Queen) in their commissions and appointments. Thus Captains in the Army are Esquires, because they are so styled in their commission, which is signed by the King; but Captains in the Navy, though of higher military rank, are not legally entitled to this title, because their commissions are signed, not by the King, but by the Lords of the Admiralty.

This title is, however, now given to every man of respectability; and to persons who are entitled to superior consideration, &c., &c., &c., should be added.

TITLES BY COURTESY.—The sons of Dukes, Marquesses, and the *eldest* sons of Earls are called Lords, and their daughters Ladies. When there are other peerages in the family, the eldest son in such cases takes the title next in dignity. Thus the eldest son of the Duke of Leinster is styled the Marquess of Kildare; and the eldest son of the Duke of Norfolk, is called the Earl of Surrey.

RIGHT HONORABLE.—The title of Right Honorable is given—1. To the sons and daughters of Dukes and Marquesses, and to the daughters and the *eldest* sons of Earls. 2. To all the members of Her Majesty's

† *Madam*.—See note page 227.

\* In the case of a Knight it is not usual to add the title, except in legal or former documents.



Most Honorable Privy Council. 3. To the Speaker of the House of Commons. 4. To the Lord Chancellor, the Lord Chief Justices, and the Lord Chief Baron. 5. To the Lord Mayor of London, Dublin, York, and to the Lord Provost of Edinburgh, during the time they are in office.\*

HONORABLE.—The title of Honorable is given to the *younger* sons of Earls, and all the sons and daughters of Viscounts and Barons; also, to the Puisne Judges, and the Barons of the Exchequer.†

EXCELLENCY.—This title is given to all Ambassadors, Plenipotentiaries, the Lord Lieutenant and Lord Justices of Ireland, the Governor of Canada, &c.

ARCHBISHOP.—To His Grace, the Lord Archbishop of ——. My Lord Archbishop.—*In speaking to.*—Your Grace; or, My Lord.‡

BISHOPS.—To the Right Reverend, the Lord Bishop of ——. My Lord Bishop.—*In speaking to.*—My Lord; or, Your Lordship.

DEANS.—To the Very Reverend, the Dean of ——. Mr. Dean; Reverend Sir.

ARCHDEACON.—To the Venerable, the Archdeacon of ——. Mr. Archdeacon; or Reverend Sir.

CLERGYMEN.—To the Reverend John (or whatever the Christian name may be) ——. Reverend Sir.

RIGHT WORSHIPFUL, and WORSHIPFUL.—To the Sheriffs, Aldermen, and Recorder of the City of London, the title of Right Worshipful is given; and that of Worshipful to the Aldermen and Recorders of other Corporations. Justices of the Peace are also entitled to Worshipful; and Your Worship.

\*The Lords Commissioners of the Treasury and Admiralty are usually addressed *by courtesy* with the title of Right Honorable.

† Commissioners of Government Boards or Departments, and even the Directors of the Bank of England, East India Company, &c., are often styled "Honorable," but it is only by inferior persons.

‡ The wives of Archbishops and Bishops, Chancellors and Judges, Generals and Admirals, are addressed merely as "Mrs." and Madam," unless they possess a title in their own right, or through their husband, independent of his official rank.

## A P P E N D I X .

## PROVERBS AND PRECEPTS.

[These PROVERBS, with the accompanying OBSERVATIONS, were given to the author of this little book by a distinguished Prelate, to whose exertions, in the cause of National Education, this country is so deeply indebted. His Grace had heard it stated that some foolish and objectionable *copy-lines* were found in one of the country schools; and he suggested, as a remedy, that a set of Proverbs and Moral Precepts should be compiled and engraved for the purpose of being used as COPY-PIECES in all the National Schools. With this view, His Grace, in a short time after, sent the following PROVERBS and ANNOTATIONS as “rough stones” or “materials” for the purpose; and they are now appended to this edition of the Spelling-Book Superceded, but without any change, except their arrangement into alphabetical order.]

THE Teachers of National Schools are recommended to use the following PROVERBS and PRECEPTS as additional “Dictation Exercises,” both in WRITING and SPELLING; the more advanced pupils to write down the sentence dictated, either on paper or slates, and the less advanced to spell it word for word, as if they were writing it down. They should also be used as Exercises in Parsing. The importance of having precepts, so full of practical wisdom, impressed upon the young mind, is too obvious to dwell upon:—

*A proverb is the wisdom of many and the wit of one.*

When several wise men have drawn some conclusion from experience and observation, a man of wit condenses it into a short pithy saying, which obtains currency as a proverb.

*A use for everything, and everything to its proper use.*

*A place for every thing, and every thing in its proper place.*

*A time for every thing, and every thing in its proper time.*

*As you brew, you must bake.*

He who brews unskillfully will have bad yeast ; and bad yeast will make bad bread. The ill consequences of one imprudent step will be felt in many an after step.

*A slow fire makes sweet malt.*

It is observed that a fierce fire half burns the malt, and destroys most of its sweetness. And in like manner, every thing that is done with impetuous violence and hurry, is the worse done.

*A straw best shows how the wind blows.*

Occurrences that are trifling in themselves, and things said carelessly, will often serve as a sign of what kind of disposition men are in. The most ordinary and unimportant action of a man's life will often show more of his natural character and his habits, than more important actions, which are done *deliberately*, and sometimes *against* his natural inclinations. And again, what is said or done by very inferior persons, who seldom think for themselves, or act resolutely on their own judgment, is the best sign of what is *commonly* said or done in the place and time in which they live. A man of resolute character, and of an original turn of thought, is less likely to be led by those around him, and therefore does not furnish so good a *sign* of what are the *prevailing* opinions and customs.

*An idle man tempts the devil.*

When a man is unemployed, there is a double chance of his being led into some folly or vice.

*A wrinkled purse, a wrinkled face.*

When one's money bag is nearly empty, and so, full of wrinkles, care is apt to bring wrinkles into his face.

*As the fool thinketh, so the bell clinketh.*

When a weak man is strongly biassed in favour of any

opinion, scheme, &c., every thing seems to confirm it ; the very bells seem to say the words that his head is full of.

*A knave is one knave, but a fool is many.*

A weak man in a place of authority will often do more mischief than a bad man. For an intelligent but dishonest man will do only as much hurt as serves *his own* purpose ; but a weak man is likely to be made the *tool* of several dishonest men. A lion only kills as many as will supply him with food ; but a horse, if ridden by several warlike horsemen, may prove the death of more than ten lions would kill.

*A lie has no legs.*

A fabricated tale cannot *stand* of itself, but requires other lies to be coined to support it ; and these again need others to support them ; and so on without end. Hence it is said, that “ liars need good memories.”

*A stitch in time, saves nine.*

*A man will never change his mind if he has no mind to change.*

*A good when lost, is valued most.\**

*A penny saved, is a penny gained.*

*A little more breaks a horse's back ; or, The last straw breaks a horse's back.*

When a man is loaded with as much work, or as much injury, as he can bear, a very trifling addition (in itself trifling) will be just as much beyond what he can bear.

*A fool may easily find more faults in any thing than a wise man can easily mend.*

*A liar is daring towards God, and a coward towards man.*

That is, when he tells a lie which is often the case, to

\* The French say, *Bien, perdu, bien connu !*

screen himself from blame or punishment. This is to dread man more than God.

*A glutton lives to eat ; a wise man eats to live.*

*A rolling stone gathers no moss.*

This is applied to people who keep themselves poor by continually changing their employment, or place of residence. A stone gets covered with moss only when it lies still a long time.

*A straight tree may have crooked roots.*

Some actions, which appear to the world very noble, and instances of exalted virtue, may in reality spring from base and selfish motives, which are unseen, like the crooked roots of a tree that are concealed by the earth.

*A fool's bolt is soon shot.*

A bolt is an old wood for an arrow, such as was shot from a cross-bow. A careless person was apt to shoot very quickly, without deliberate aim, and he generally missed the mark. So, a thoughtless and ignorant man will often hastily make up his mind on any point, and deliver his opinion on it, without taking time for consideration and inquiry ; and he will generally miss the truth.

*Be o'd when young, that you may be young when old—  
or, Old young, and old long.*

Those who take great liberties with their constitution while young, and do not husband their health and strength, are likely to break down early and rapidly ; while those who in their younger days practise some of the caution of the old, are likely to live the longer, and have a better chance of a vigorous and comfortable old age.

*Better to wear out shoes than sheets.*

That is, to go about your business actively, than to lie



a-bed. Some say, "*better wear out than rust out.*" A knife, or rather iron tool, will wear out by constant use ; but if laid by useless, the rust will consume it.

*Better is an ass that speaks well, than a prophet that speaks ill.\**

*Better is an ass that carries you, than a horse that throws you.*

A friend who serves you faithfully, though he may be in humble circumstances, is much more valuable than a powerful patron, who is apt to desert or ill treat his friends.

*Bachelor's wives and maiden's children are well trained.*

An unmarried man will sometimes boast how well he could rule a wife ; and single women will fancy they could manage a family of children much better than some of their neighbors do. And it is the same in many other matters also. Many people are apt to draw fine pictures of what they *would* do, if they were in such and such a person's place ; but if the experiment is tried, they find difficulties in practice which they had not dreamed of.

*Bend the twig, and bend the tree.*

A young sapling is easily bent or straightened, and the tree will remain so. You should therefore learn what is right while young. To wait till you grow old, is like waiting to straighten a tree till it is full grown.

*Before you marry, be sure of a house wherein to tarry.*

*Between two stools we come to the ground.*

This applies to those who do not take a decided course one way or the other, but aim partly at one object, and partly at another, so as to miss both.

\* This refers to Balaam and his ass.



*Covetousness bursts the bag.*

He who is too intent on making an unreasonable profit, will often fail of all ; even as a bag that is crammed till it burst, will let out every thing.

*Children and fools should not see a work that is half done.*

They have not the sense to guess what the artist is designing. The whole of this world that we see, is a *work half done* ; and thence fools are apt to find fault with Providence.

*Children and fools should not handle edge tools.*

That is, they should not be trusted with power.

*Cleave the log according to the grain.*

Address each man whom you would persuade or instruct, according to his particular disposition and habits of thought. The same method may be very effectual with one man, and utterly fail with another.

*Clouds afar look black or gay ;*

*Closely seen, they all are gray.*

It is just so with many a public man, who will be found by those immediately around him, neither so detestable nor so admirable as perhaps he is thought by opposite parties.\*

*Debt is the worst kind of poverty.*

*Dost thou love life ? Then waste not time, for time is the stuff life is made of.*

\* The man his party deem a hero ;  
His foes a Judas or a Nero ;  
Patriot of superhuman worth,  
Or vilest wretch that cumber's earth ;  
Derives his bright and murky hues  
From distant and from party views,  
Seen close, nor bright nor black are they,  
But every one a sober gray.

See the Fable in the "Fourth Book of Lessons," p. 49.

*Do not ride a free horse to death.*

When any one is willing to be of service, and to exert himself, like a free-going horse, it is too common an injustice to impose on his good nature, by making him do and bear more than his fair share.

*Empty vessels make most sound.*

People who have the least knowledge, and the least merit, are apt to be great talkers and boasters.

*Fain would the cat, fish eat,*

*But she is loth to wet her feet.*

Those who cannot bring themselves to do or bear any thing unpleasant, must often go without that they wish for; like a cat which is fond of fish, but dreads water.

*Fools learn nothing from wise men; but wise men learn much from fools.*

That is, they learn to avoid their errors.

*For want of a nail the shoe was lost; for want of a shoe the horse was lost; for want of a horse the rider was lost.*

A neglect of something that appears very trifling, may lead to the most disastrous results.

*Fortune favours fools.*

It is said that fortune favors fools, because they trust all to fortune. When a fool escapes any danger, or succeeds in any undertaking, it is said that *fortune favours* him; while a wise man is considered to prosper by his own prudence and foresight. For instance, if a fool who does not bar his door, escapes being robbed, it is ascribed to his luck; but the prudent man, having taken precautions, is not called fortunate. A wise man is, in fact, more likely to meet with good fortune than a foolish one;

because he puts himself in the way of it. If he is sending off a ship, he has a better chance of obtaining a favourable wind, because he chooses the place and season in which such winds prevail as will be favorable to him. If the fool's ship arrives in safety, it is by good luck *alone*; while both must be in some degree indebted to fortune for success.

*Frost and fraud both end in foul.*

A frost, while it lasts, disguises the appearance of things, making muddy roads dry, and shaking bogs firm, &c.; but a thaw is sure to come, and then the roads are fouler than ever. And even so, falsehood and artifice of every kind, generally, when detected, bring more difficulty and disgrace than what they were originally devised to avoid.

*For a mischievous dog a heavy clog.*

The French say, "he must be tied short." (*A mechant chien, court lien.*) A man of a character not fully to be trusted, must sometimes be employed; and in that case you should have him so tied up by restrictions, and so superintended, that he may do no mischief.

*Good words are good, but good deeds are better.*

*He that pays beforehand, has his work behindhand.*

*He that's convinced against his will,*

*Is of his own opinion still.*

*He that is truly wise and great,*

*Lives both too early and too late.*

A man who is very superior in wisdom and virtue to those around him, will often appear, in some respects, to have come into the world *too late*; that is, we often see how well he would have made use of some opportunity

which is now lost forever ; and how effectually he could have prevented some evils that are now past remedy. For instance, he would perhaps, by timely prudence, have prevented a quarrel between two persons, or two nations, who can never be thoroughly reconciled now. But again, such a person will also often appear, in some respects, to have come into the world too *early* ; that is, he will often be not so well understood or so highly valued, by those around him, as he would have been by a later generation more advanced in civilization. If, in the midst of a half-barbarian nation, some one man arises, of such a genius as to equal an ordinary man of the educated classes in the most enlightened parts of Europe, he is in danger of being reckoned by his countrymen a fool or a madman, if he attempt to expose all their mistakes, and to remove all their prejudices, and to impart to them all his own notions. Thus, in two ways, a very eminent man is prevented from doing all the good he might have done. He comes too *late* for some purposes, and too *early* for others.

*Honesty is the best policy ; but he who acts on that principle is not an honest man.*

He only is an honest man who does that which is right because it is right, and not from motives of policy ; and then, he is rewarded by finding afterwards that the honest course he has pursued was in reality the most politic. But a cunning rogue seldom finds out, till it is too late, that he is involved in difficulties raised by his own craft, which an honest course would have escaped.

*He that goes a borrowing goes a sorrowing.*

*He buys honey dear who licks it from thorns.*

Gain or pleasure may be too dearly bought, if it cost much disquiet or contention.

*He laughs best who laughs last.*

A person who takes the wisest course may often be derided for a time, by persons who enjoy a temporary triumph, but find in the end that they have completely failed.

*He sups ill who eats all at dinner.*

If you spend every thing as fast as you get it, while young and strong, you will be likely to become destitute in old age.

*He that has a wish for his supper, may go to bed hungry.*

It is a folly to waste one's time and thoughts in framing wishes. It is best to set about doing the best you can.

*He that has been stung by a serpent is afraid of a rope.*

A piece of rope in the twilight is likely to be mistaken for a snake. Those who have suffered severely in any way, are apt to have unreasonable apprehensions of suffering the like again.

*He that has but one eye sees the better for it.*

Some say, "half a loaf is better than no bread." An imperfect good is better than none.

*He that buys a house ready wrought,  
Hath many a pin and nail for nought.*

A house rarely sells for so much as it cost in building. Hence, some say, "fools build houses, and wise men live in them."

*He who gives way to anger punishes himself for the fault of another.*

*He who thinks only of serving himself, is the slave of a slave.*

A selfish man is the basest of slaves, because he is the slave of his own low and contemptible desires.

*Hard upon hard makes a bad stone wall,*

*But soft upon soft makes none at all.*

Two people who are each of an unyielding temper will not act well together; and people who are *all of them* of a very yielding temper will be likely to resolve on nothing; just as stones without mortar make a loose wall, and mortar alone no wall.

*High winds blow on high hills.*

Those in the most elevated stations have to encounter great opposition, great dangers, great troubles, and every thing that calls for great firmness.

*Him that nothing will satisfy, let him have nothing.*

*Half a leap is a fall into the ditch.*

*If you will not take pains, pains will take you.*

*If things were done twice, all would be wise.*

We often perceive after we have taken some step, how much better we could have proceeded if it were to come over again. To reflect carefully on your past errors, may enable you to learn wisdom from them in future.

*If the little birds did not hatch young cuckoos, they would not have to worry the old ones.*

You may often see little birds hunting and persecuting a cuckoo; but every cuckoo has been hatched and reared in a little bird's nest. And thus men very often raise up some troublesome person into importance, and afterwards try in vain to get rid of them; or give encouragement to some dangerous principle or practice, in order to serve a



present purpose, and then find it turned against themselves.

*If you can't turn the wind, you must turn the mill sails.\**

That is, when the circumstances in which you are placed undergo a change, you must change your measures accordingly.

*If every one would mend one, all would be mended.*

Some say, "*If each would sweep before his own door, we should have a clean street.*" Many a man talks and thinks much about reforms, without thinking of the reform which is most in his power—the reform of himself.

*Ill doers are ill deemers.*

Most men are inclined, more or less, to judge of another by themselves. But this is chiefly the case with *bad* men; because good men know that there are men who are *not* good; but bad men are apt to deem all others as bad as themselves. When, therefore, a man takes for granted, without any good reason, that his neighbour is acting from base and selfish motives, or is practising deceit, this is a strong presumption that he is judging from himself. So also, many a man who is raised high by ability, or rank, or wealth, is considered by others as proud, merely from their feeling that *they* themselves *would* be proud if they were in his place.

*It is too late to spare when all is spent.*

*I will not willingly offend,  
Nor be soon offended;  
What's amiss I'll strive to mend,  
And bear what can't be mended.*

\* That is, as a miller does.

*It is a folly to work at the pump, and leave the leak open.*

That is, to let the cause of an evil continue, and labour to remedy the effects.

*It is good to begin well, but better to end well.*

*It is too late to lock the stable-door when the steed is stolen.*

People are too apt to put off taking precautions against some danger, till the evil has actually happened.

*Kindle the dry sticks, and the green ones will catch.*

If you begin by attempting to reform and to instruct those who need reformation and instruction the most, you will often find them unwilling to listen to you. Like green sticks, they will not catch fire. But if you begin with the most teachable and best disposed, when you have succeeded in improving these, they will be a help to you in improving the others.

*Keep your shop, and your shop will keep you.*

*Little dogs start the hare, but great ones catch it.*

Obscure persons will sometimes be the chief devisers, originally, of some plan or institution, which more powerful ones follow up, and gain all the credit and advantage.

*Lose an hour in the morning, and you will be all the day hunting it.*

If you are behindhand with the first piece of business you have to do, this will generally throw you behindhand with the next; and so on with all the rest.

*Love without end has no end.*

This is a quibble on the word "end." Friendship is apt to come to an end, when a man is your friend, not so much for your own sake, as for some end or object he has in view.

*Little strokes fell great oaks.*

*Look before you leap.*

*Leave is light.*

A person will sometimes quit his post, and go abroad, or take something that does not belong to him, pleading as an excuse, that he had no doubt permission would have been granted. "Then, if so," you may answer, "why did you not *ask*?" Permission would have been no burden to you."

*Leave your jest when its at the best.*

Jokes are very apt to degenerate into earnest. The best way is, when all parties are in high good humour, and before the jest either grows tiresome, or a cause of irritation, to stop short, and leave it off.

*Misgive, that you may not mistake.*

*Marry in haste, and repent at leisure.*

*Many things grow in the garden that were never sown there.*

For weeds are apt to come up, and will spread if not well looked after. It would be a great mistake to expect that a child at school is sure to learn nothing but what the master teaches. They often learn evil from one another.

*Mettle is dangerous in a blind horse.*

When a man is commended for being very active, enterprising, and daring, you should inquire whether he has discretion enough to make these qualities serviceable, which, without it, will only render him the more mischievous.

*Man proposes, but God disposes.*

*No pains no gains.*

*One years' seeding,  
Is nine years' weeding.*

If weeds are let to stand till they have shed their seeds, you will have very long and great labour in clearing the the land afterwards. And so it is with bad practices when not checked early.

*One man may lead a horse to the pond's brink ;  
But twenty men can never make him drink.*

We often talk of making a horse drink ; that is, leading him to the water. But unless the horse is willing to drink, it is all in vain. So we may teach people their duty ; that is, offer them instruction and advice : but if they are not willing to receive it, and act upon it, we can never make them good.

*Of small account is a fly,  
Till it gets into the eye.*

A thing that is very trifling and insignificant in itself, may in some particular cases be of vast importance. Thus the omission of one or two small words in a will, may make it void, and cause a large property to fall into other hands. And a navigator, if, in making a calculation, he puts down a single figure wrong, may mistake the situation of the place where he is, and may perhaps lose his ship in consequence. Again, a man of very contemptible abilities, incapable of doing any great GOOD, may sometimes cause great trouble and mischief (like a fly in one's eye), by contriving to interfere in some important business.

*Out of debt, out of danger.*

*Office will show the man.*

*Αρχα του αυδα δεξει.* This is a Greek proverb, and a very just one. Some persons of great promise, when raised to a high office, either are puffed up with self-sufficiency, or daunted by the “high winds that blow on high hills,” or in some way or other disappoint expectation. And others again show talents and courage, and other qualifications, when these are called forth by high office, beyond what any one gave them credit for before, and beyond what they suspected to be in themselves. It is unhappily very difficult to judge how a man will conduct himself in a high office, till the trial has been made.

*Praise a fair day at night.*

Solon, the Athenian sage, gave great offence to Cræsus, the rich and powerful king of Lydia, because when asked to say whom he thought the happiest man, he mentioned first one, then another, who were *dead*; declaring that till the end of life, there was no saying what reverses a man might undergo. Cræsus was afterwards defeated and taken captive by Cyrus, king of Persia, and the Lydian empire subdued.

*Promises may get friends, but it is performance that keeps them.*

*Ships dread fire more than water.*

The perils of the sea are great, and ships are constantly exposed to them; but they are constructed for the purpose. But being built of wood, fire is the most formidable danger to them. And that is the greatest danger to each person or thing, not which is greatest in itself, but which each is least calculated to meet.

*Sin is sin, though it be not seen.*

'There is no virtue in being merely ashamed of a thing *found out*. A good man is ashamed of *doing* what is wrong; not merely of others knowing it. And he will remember that there is ONE who sees what is hidden from Man.

*The brighter the moon shines, the more the dogs howl.*

Some say, "the moon does not regard the barking of dogs." It is a curious propensity in most dogs to howl at the moon, especially when shining brightest. In the same manner it may be observed, that any eminent person who is striving to enlighten the world, is sure to be assailed by the furious clamour and abuse of the bigotted and envious. This is a thing disgusting in itself (as the howling of dogs is an unpleasant sound); but it is a sign and accompaniment of a man's success in doing service to the public. And if he is a truly wise man, he will take no more notice of it than the moon does of the howling of the dogs. Her only answer to them is, "to shine on."

*Small leaks sink great ships.*

*Strike the iron while it is hot.*

It is in vain to think of what *might* have been done at such and such a time, when the opportunity is lost forever.

*Smooth water runs deep.*

*There is many a slip between the cup and the lip.*

This was originally a Grecian proverb, which is said to have originated thus:—The owner of a vineyard having overworked his slaves in digging and dressing it, one of them expressed a hope that his master might never taste the produce. The vintage came, and the wine was made; and the



master having a cup full of it in his hand, taunted the slave ; who replied in the words which afterwards became a proverb. The master, before he had tasted the wine, was told suddenly of a wild boar, which had burst into the vineyard, and was rooting it up. He ran out to drive away the beast, which turned on him and killed him ; so that he never tasted the wine.

*There is no shame in refusing him that has no shame in asking ; or, a shameless " pray," a shameless " nay."*

It is natural to many people to feel ashamed of refusing any one a request ; and this is very right, when he requests only something that is reasonable. But he who is impudent and importunate in asking what is unreasonable, ought to be met by a stout denial.

*The weaker goes to the wall.*

This proverb is generally misunderstood. The meaning of it is, that, as in a fray the party who is conscious of being overmatched, generally seeks the protection of a wall in the rear or some other advantage of position ; so, in any dispute, it is a sign of conscious weakness to endeavour to suppress the arguments of the opposite party, or to resort to the aid of the law, or of brute force.

*To confess that you have changed your mind, is, to confess yourself wiser to-day than yesterday.*

*The horse has not quite escaped that drags his halter.*

When a horse has broken loose, but carries with him the halter round his neck, we may often catch him again by getting hold of this. This proverb applies to any one who has escaped some kind of servitude, but still retains something by which he may be brought back to it. If,

for instance, you have left off any vicious course of life, but still remain in the same neighborhood, and keep up your acquaintance with your former bad companions, there will always be a likelihood of your being drawn back into your former vices.

*The best throw with the dice is, to throw them away.*

*To spend, or to lend, or to give in,  
'Tis a very good world that we live in,  
But to borrow, or beg, or get one's own,  
'Tis the very worst world that ever was known.*

*The wheel that's weak is apt to creak.*

When matters go on smoothly, like a wheel that is in good order, we seldom hear much of it. But when any thing goes wrong, complaints are made. A few persons who are suffering misfortunes, excite much more attention than a great number who are thriving. And it is the same with nations; from which cause it is, that their histories are chiefly filled with accounts of wars and tumults, earthquakes, famines, and other disasters; and that peaceful and prosperous periods afford the smallest amount of materials for the historian.

*Those who cannot have what they like, must learn to like what they have.*

*The mill cannot grind with the water that is past.*

It is in vain to think of what *might* have been done at such and such a time, when the opportunity is lost for ever.

*Thy secret is thy servant till thou reveal it, and then thou art its servant.*

When you have let out something that ought to have been concealed, you will often be exposed to much care and anxiety. When an impertinent person presses you to betray something that has been confided to you, ask him, "Can you keep a secret?" and when he answers "Yes," do you reply, "Well, so can I."

*The tongue breaketh bone though itself hath none.*

*Thistle seeds fly.*

The downy seeds of the thistle are easily carried about by the winds, so as to cover the land with weeds. So slanderous tales and mischievous examples are more easily spread than good instruction.

*The older the crab-tree the more crabs it bears.*

Some people fancy that a man grows good by growing old, without taking any particular pains about it. The vices and follies of youth he will perhaps outgrow; but other vices, and even worse, will come in their stead. For it is the character of "the natural man," (as the Apostle Paul expresses it), to become worse as he grows older, unless a correcting principle be *engrafted*. If a wilding tree be grafted, when young, with a good fruit tree, then the older it is, if it be kept well pruned, the more good fruit it will bear.

*There is no more dust in the sunbeam than in the rest of the room.*

When the sun shines into a dusky room, you see the motes of dust that are in the sunbeam, and little or nothing of the rest. So when crimes or accidents are recorded in newspapers more than formerly, some people fancy that they *happen* more than formerly. And in many ways men

are accustomed to mistake the increased *knowledge* of some thing that exists, for an increase of *the thing itself*.

*The cat's one shift is worth all the fox's.*

The cat ran up a tree and escaped the hounds, when the fox, after all his tricks, was caught. One effectual security is worth a number of doubtful expedients.

*The master's eye makes the horse thrive.*

The man who has an interest in seeing a thing well done, sees quicker than any one else, and keeps others to their duty.

*'Tis the thunder that frights,  
But the lightning that smites.*

All the damage that is done in what is called a *thunder-storm*, is by the *lightning*; the thunder being only the noise made by the lightning; yet many persons are more terrified by the sound of the thunder than by any thing else. In like manner, in many other cases also, men are apt to be more alarmed by what sounds terrific, but is in reality harmless (blustering speeches, for instance), than by what is really dangerous.

*Two things you'll not fret at if you're a wise man,  
The thing you can't help, and the thing which you can.*

*Throw not good money after bad.*

Some persons, when they have spent much money or pains in any unwise scheme, will spend as much more to bring it to a completion; or will go to as great expense to recover a bad debt as would pay the debt twice over, and fail perhaps after all.

*That man's with wisdom truly blest,  
Who of himself can judge what's best  
And scan with penetrating eye,  
What's hid in dark futurity.*

*That man may also be deemed wise,  
Who with good counsellors complies ;  
But he who can't perceive what's right,  
And won't be rightly taught,  
That man is in a hopeless plight  
And wholly good for nought.*<sup>3</sup>

*Too far east is west.*

If a man travels very far to the eastward of any spot, he will in time find himself to the west of it, and at length will arrive at the very spot he set out from. Thus men, in their extreme anxiety to avoid some evil, will sometimes fall into that very evil. For instance, the French, at the time of the Revolution, in their excessive abhorrence of the tyranny of the ancient monarchy, gave themselves up so completely to the leaders of the revolution which overthrew that monarchy, that they suffered them to exercise a far greater tyranny.

*The tree roots more fast,  
That has stood a tough blast.*

This is literally true ; for it is always found, that winds which do not blow a tree down, make it root the better. It is also found, figuratively, that a rebellion, when put down, strengthens a government ; and that any violent attacks made on any one, and repelled, fix his credit the firmer.

*Wide will wear, but tight will tear.*

As a dress that is too tight will be apt to burst, so as to afford no covering at all ; so, laws and regulations which too closely fetter men's actions, are apt to be broken through in practice, and thus lead to complete disorder ; while more moderate restrictions would have been strictly enforced.

\* From the Greek of Hesiod.

*When the weather is fair,  
Of your cloak take care.*

The French say —

“Quand il fait beau, porte ton manteau  
Quand il pleut, fais ce que tu veux.”

That is, “When the weather is fine, take your cloak; when it rains, do as you will.” No one needs to be warned to guard against a dagger when it is evidently just at hand; but it is sometimes too late then to take precautions. A wise man takes precautions against dangers that are *not* apparently at hand.

*When your neighbour's house is on fire, take care of your own.*

Some persons are not only so selfish, but so stupid also, as to think little or nothing of some evil their neighbours are suffering, even when it is likely to spread to themselves. Thus it has often happened, that several small States have been subdued, one by one, by some conqueror; each fancying itself safe till its turn came.

*When there is a will there is a way.*

People readily satisfy themselves with excuses for not doing something which they are not really intent upon.

*Willows are weak, but they bind other wood.*

A person of no great ability in conducting affairs, may sometimes have the power of holding together others, and inducing them to act together, when they would not do so without him; and when a faggot is untied, each single stick may be easily broken.

*Wise and good men made the laws, but it was fools and rogues that put them upon it.*

If all men were wise and good, there would be no need of laws to compel them to act rightly, because they would do so of their own accord.





$$\begin{array}{r}
 62 \\
 54 \\
 \hline
 35 \overline{) 116}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 62 \\
 52 \\
 \hline
 35 \overline{) 116} \quad 23\frac{1}{2} \\
 \underline{108} \\
 8 \\
 \hline
 36
 \end{array}$$



# A. & W. MACKINLAY, Publishers, Booksellers & Stationers.

Bronze Medal awarded for Geographical Apparatus, Paris Exposition, 1867. First Prize awarded at Nova Scotia Exhibition, 1868, for Educational Books and Apparatus, Superiority of Blank Books, and Superiority of Printing and Binding. First Prizes and Diplomas for Blank Books and Binding, at Nova Scotia Exhibition, 1879.

## *EDUCATIONAL WORKS*

PUBLISHED AND FOR SALE BY

**A. & W. MACKINLAY.**

Calkin's General Geography of the World,  
Calkin's Introductory do.

Calkin's History of Nova Scotia,

MacCabe's English Grammar, Revised Edition,

Mulholland's Elementary Arithmetic,

Greenleaf's Common School Arithmetic,

Greenleaf's New Practical Arithmetic,

Staples's Copy Books,

Payson & Duntan's Copy Books,

Royal Series of Readers,

Child's First Reader,

Collier's Histories,

Chambers's Plane Geometry,

Bryce's Classical Series, Wall Maps, &c.